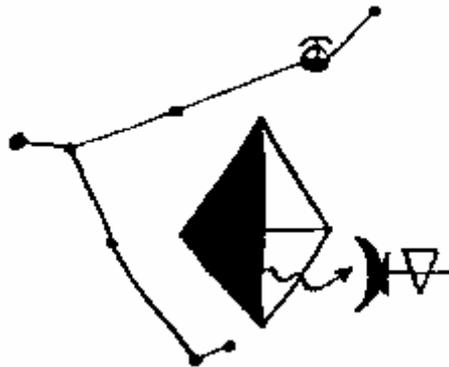


# The Sinister Pathway Triangle Order (SPTO)

© Hagur 1999 - 2008

## THE TEMPLE OF ATAZOTH



# DARK FORCES WORDS

By  
Hagur



© Gent - Skull Press – May 1999  
Reprinted April 2008  
For Private Use Only

## PREFACE



No one is going to pick up this book and read it unless it is someone who has already known confusing moments of inner reflection, someone who has been plagued by frustration, unhappiness and insecurity, and who has pondered long and seriously why life should be so unsatisfactory even in a totally Christianised Western World.

This was also my experience. Only those who have had a similar experience and have been goaded by that same unfathomable question will be interested in reading further to discover what I have found and how Satanism has benefited me ever since the beginning of July 15, 1998.

There has been many times in my life when I have had reasons to be dissatisfied with religion and the way of life it promotes most hypocritically. Dissatisfied to the point of quietly at least at first, inwardly pondering and the drastic possibility of finding quickly a way out.

Now that the book “Dark Forces Words” has been completed, I also thought necessary to write this “Preface” in order to avoid confusion along your reading. I really thought, “I need to do it”, as since I started with the project of putting on paper my own Satanism, and while writing the second chapter my Satanic Philosophy underwent a serious change, a move to Sinister Reality, my own evil life.

As the reader will notice, it is through “Worldwide Internet” that Satanism finally came on my way, at a most crucial time as mentioned above, when my feelings around religion were again really disturbed. Firstly, Satanism opened up in my life through the books of Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey’s philosophy, unfortunately “pseudo” Satanism. But, I thought, “this is it”.

However, I soon found out that Dr. LaVey’s Satanism is pure fantasy, with no depth whatever or very little, but pure “show”. Thoroughly disappointed indeed, as the kind of so-called “Modern Satanism” is nothing comparable with traditional Satanism of our forefathers I used to read about! So, deeply disappointed I thought creating my own Satanism on grounds of history and occultism, and this is how I proceeded with “Dark Forces Words”, while Chapter Three was not yet thought of nor begun.

Thus, Traditional Satanism opened up to me while writing “Chapter Two” of my book, where one can follow the complete changing move, so “Dark Forces Words” is nothing else really than my own Satanic story, finally my sinister life as I live it today. This is what I want to share with the readers, how it all developed from fantasy to reality, and from what I finally so gratefully found out. “Dark Forces Words” is my sinister evolution up to this very day, and it will continue as long as I live.

I am sure that the application of what I am writing will reach in theory as well as in practice many readers, the future Satanists. While the title of the book is obviously “Dark Forces Words”, it has also another designation, “The Temple of Atazoth” as

my “Magick Chamber” is dedicated to the Dark God Atazoth, archetype which is for me a source of personal empowerment. And, “Dark Forces Words” is but a start for many other manuscripts as I progress along on the “Sinister Pathway”, the emancipation of my evil self.

As I am saying further in the manuscript, Jung’s psychological theory provides the key to understanding why myths have such power to live in our imaginations: whether we are aware of them or not, myths live through and in us. In the Western world, the ancient Greek myths as found in chapter three of this book, the Albion Gods (*Britain, as called by the ancient Greeks and Romans*), the Runic Gods (*Northern Tradition of Europe*), are the most remembered and powerful deities. Mythological stories are like archaeological sites that reveal cultural history to us. Some are like small shards that we piece together and infer from; other are well preserved and detailed, like frescoes once buried in the ashes of Pompeii but now uncovered.

Deepest gratitude is extended to an “Internet friend” in one of our Western countries who is offering suggestions all the time, but especially to this manuscript. His thoughtful criticism along the third chapter and onwards laid the basis for essential improvements, also in my own sinister life, and why not through us.

Satanism is a winding path, which obviously lead to human liberation, as in the Dark no one cries in vain. The Sabbaths of the old days are still alive, even through our efforts. Let us never be amateurs.

Hagur

Western Hemisphere, May 1999.

# DARK FORCES WORDS

## INTRODUCTION

I have been asked to share with you all and under the wings of Lucifer, words of Satanic Wisdom and Knowledge as a sign of true brotherhood within ourselves. I always claimed from the beginning that under the Baphomet's emblem, we together are "Satan" in person interwoven unto one powerful body.

I would not be surprised that many of you know me, as ever since my Satanic conversion July 1998, I responded to quite a number of emails and wrote in many "guest-books" the selfsame message in a very revolting manner, and this is it.

## "In nomine Dei nostri Satanus Luciferi excelsil"



Seven months ago with heart and mind, and in a healthy state, I sold my soul (ego, higher self) to Satan (there is nothing I can do with my soul anyway). I consider myself to be a Satanist with all it involves, and acting likewise. This means using all the freedom that is mine, the more that I am my own God. I have been very active in Christendom, a prominent ecclesiastic even. Now, it is all over, fuck them all. It has become all shit for me. I deny my previous faith in Christianity. I abhor Jesus Christ, I fuck him and shit on him the bastard. He spoilt my life from September 1938 up to December 1996. My life has now become Satan's life in thought, words and deeds, meaning, "I am a Satanist". I am now contributing to erase from the globe the injustice by killing injustice caused by established Abrahamic Religions, especially Christianity as they have done so much harm to humanity, depriving humanity from freedom to increase their power. Rome, the Vatican and other Christian authorities have worked to keep humanity ignorant and blind, poor, limited, to make profit of them. The Chief purpose of the clergy has always been to destroy the joys of life. They have magnified and multiplied all the terrors and tortures of death and perdition. They have polluted the heart and paralysed the brain,

and upon the ancient and ignorant altars of the past and the dead, they have endeavoured to sacrifice the living and the present... Sexual behaviour is a normal act for men and women to enjoy with no restriction next to procreation. Sex is not a sin, but an act of true worship as we are all Gods and Goddesses, men and women whatever their sexual behaviour. Sex is multiple. We are not judges, everybody is free, and we only need to respect each other. We must feel free, and do no harm. However, we have the right to defend ourselves. Humanity today has another vision, the one of the open mind, and this kills all these bastard religions, at last. Music to young people, is the best gopeller to make Satan's aim known. Jesus Christ fuck him and shit on him. Fuck and shit on all his followers, especially the clergy very much reduced today. Reduce Jesus Christ to ashes. We are entering a new world, the New Age as they say, the Golden Age of "Hail Satan". We have entered in my opinion the golden year: 3 x 666 (one of the beautiful names of Satan), say the year 1998. (In fact Christianity created all these names.) Together as brother and sisters, children of Satan (the Name Satan created by Christians is a symbol for Satanists as ideal), we must hand in hand work together to erase "error" from the globe caused by Abrahamic religions (Jews, Christians, and Islam). A great deal of our work is already dealt with by Christians themselves, as today especially they are digging their own graves. Humanity is changing, stepping out of the long build ignorance because men and women now begin to realise how Christianity has misled them. Fuck them all, the bastards. The Churches deeply aware about what happens, make changes themselves in what they call "faith and order", but only fall deeper in confusion and despair. Today, the emblem "Satan" is reflecting from high. The higher and lower clergy have become powerless against a changing and rapidly moving world. In Belgium for instance, the Christians Churches have become powerless against abortion, marriages between homosexuals, and the coming law on "euthanasia" (the free choice to make an end to life because of old age and unrecoverable illness). Personally, when I will feel myself not capable to take care of myself, I will one day make an end to my life. I certainly will, and nobody will stop me. Today, I still feel myself young and in good health, able to enjoy life to the full. Hail Satan. More and more people are turning their back against the established religions, where there is no return. Victory is at the side of "Hail Satan". Satan is an archetype and a symbol. The Satanist is Satan's real body. To be a Satanist, I must firstly be aware that I am a God. Hail Satan. Everybody can write to me, I have nothing to hide, but to confess my faith in "Hail Satan"., enjoying life to the extreme. Have a good Belgian beer, "Duvel" for instance, as it takes you very high, even after drinking two bottles (or three bottles, but drink it direct from the bottle, not a glass).

After, in the full awareness of a Satanist, I despatched as it were in a more restricted Satanic circle, my own Satanic opinion as such:

All the opinions I ever make verbally known or write about are my own based on common sense, and never really intend to represent the opinions of others. I can think, speak and act for myself, as I am my own god. I am not an unbeliever, and express my spiritual experience in meditative painting. I am also an occultist, while now and again I study the history of the Abrahamic Religions (Jews, Christians, and Moslems), in ancient and modern days.

While life is full of joy, pleasure and creativity, religion is based primarily and mainly on fear. It is partly the terror of the unknown, and partly the wish to feel that one has a kind of elder brother, whether he is called "Son of God" or "Holy Prophet", who

stands by in all troubles and dispute. Throughout the ages, religion by insistence upon what it chooses to call morality inflicts upon rich and poor, educated and uneducated, undeserved and unnecessary suffering. Until very recently, the Christian Churches did nothing else than to keep the hearts and minds of men and women into the custody of ignorance and as mentioned earlier, fear. They wanted humanity to be dependent only upon them, that not primarily Christ should reign, but the Church. However today, a feeling of disgust has come over the majority of us, while the Churches today are digging their own graves. We no longer want to be brainwashed of the most sordid bigotry on earth which is masked by ignorance, the strength of societies such as the Jewish, the Christians and Moslems. It has all become fucking bullshit.

I am an adult, and what I say or do precisely reflect that. When you are “connected” with me, either personally or by writing, exercise your own judgement and keep it for yourself. If you cannot, please, do not try to contact me again. I am not responsible for your thoughts, words and deeds, nor for your wife and kids; friends, parents, raise your children yourselves, and mind with your own business.

I am not safe as my way of living stands others in the way, and what I am now saying is certainly not appreciated. I am not always politically correct, not nice to everyone, not “open-mindedly” indiscriminate, not always polite, and not sensitive. And, if in the past I have been sensitive, also at the same time been victimise, but I have certainly changed. I am not moral, not full of intentions, which everybody would consider “good”.

I am (sometimes) offensive, rude, uncensored, funny, sarcastic, sardonic, mocking, immoral, cynical, cold-hearted/heartless (what do you prefer), extremely pessimistic, discriminating, open-minded, silly, crazy, outlandishly eccentric, shocking, exacting, relentless, smart, educated, bitchy, impossible. Especially and mostly if you deserve it.

I do not love everybody; I love myself and those who are close to me. I do have friends whom I love. I detest my mother because she always ignored me, made my sister nuts, and my good father totally unhappy. I love the things I am doing and it varies a lot. I am never still. I do not respect everyone, only those who I think deserve it. I know what I want, and I will not step down. I know what I think, and I will not shut up just because you may dislike what I have to say. I will not have patience with badly formulated, sloppy, illogical, unintelligent, and uneducated opinions driven solely by faulty moralities and feelings. I appreciate and enjoy intelligent and educated communication. I like a sense of uncensored humour. I have also impossibly high standards for me and everybody else. I put myself entirely in all my possible fantasies, and I will do my best to enjoy life to the most. If you don't like it, just fuck off.

So, far my portrait. My mother language is French and Dutch, and English is my third language. So, you do will excuse me when you pick up grammatical mistakes, which I will avoid to do.

After a couple of months surfing on Satanic Sites, downloading as much as I possibly could, I bought all the Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey's books as I do believe that he opened the door “Modern Satanism”, and greatly contributed to it for us to continue in his footsteps. I was, obviously, very fascinated by them, because they are books that

are very easy to agree with. All can associate with what it says. I also got excited by its Satanic imagery, very inspiring indeed. One starts at one point, and gets other influences and expressions. After some time, you go back and forward to create your own thoughts, as you mature. Therefore, it is so important to start for yourself, a “lesser magic” diary, where you keep daily record of Satanic happenings in your life. You should not agree with everybody, nor even with me, as I do not have similar views to anyone in the Satanic scene. You must know the difference between “lesser magic” and “greater magic”. I am a Satanist, feeling that I could not be anything else. Even if I was raised in a different environment I would still have turned out to be a Satanist. I now feel today, I could not be anything else. It is very important to me, and has affected my whole life and my way of thinking.

**“Quam magnificata sunt Opera tua Domine Satanas, omnia in sapientia fecisti.”**  
*(How wonderful are your great works Lord Satan, you've made it all in wisdom)*

As you may know by now, **I am not** a devil worshipper, but I do know the importance of Rituals, at least the three mentioned in “The Satanic Bible” until the whole man has been transformed, until one has become the Magician, Satan Himself, acting by the power of thought, and of the word, where rituals are no longer necessary.

One Saturday night, when I did not feel driving my car to a next town about 60 km from my place Antwerp, for amusement in a private bar the whole Saturday night through, using all my energy until complete exhaustion, *(though always having enough strength to drive back home,)* unfortunately I stayed at home. In everything there is a purpose, also in staying home. Quite late, far after midnight, I felt a deep urge to go to my Ritual Chamber and perform rituals, which I did with all my Black Energy. I started with this one, although it is normally a “group ritual”, “The Statement of Shaitan and Wordless Rite of Dedication” (The Satanic Rituals, by Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey). Sitting on the floor, I took all my time to perform it, with a background of adequate music, pausing and meditating where I should, the way it is expected for you to achieve the purpose of the ritual. It is absolutely true, and I shall never forget it, by the time and arriving at the words, “I Am the King that Magnifies Himself, and All the Riches of Creation are at my bidding, I have made known unto you, O people, some of my ways, so saith Shaitan.” The ritual was not yet fully terminated, I was jumped strait up by one strong thunder outburst, but only once. I no longer knew where I stood. However, in the minute I did not know what really happened, and went to see what really happened on the terrace outside. Nothing happened on the level of my apartment, it was “thunder”. The next day a friend of mine a bloc or two further ahead in the neighbourhood, asked me, “did you hear the thunder last night”. Yes, “I did”. You may have a different opinion about this, but this was the response to my dedication to the “sigil” Satan, to the Satanic Philosophy as being a part of my life. Hail Satan! Hail Me!

Yes, indeed, I do not feel myself as a normal person, I am a Satanist, and not everyone I imagine can be one. Dr. LaVey has done a very good job getting people interested in anti-Christian and other religious thinking, to replace it by Satanic imagery. World religions as a whole are but one expression of herd mentality, following their corrupt and hypocritical leaders.

The Satanist is the observer of society, as to him the world in which he lives in is but a stage, to which he chooses sometimes to be a spectator, and at other times according to his own will. He can watch from the outside and really laugh at them, or cry, or become aggressive, or even applaud for their stupidity depending on the effect of the scenery. Let us always be not only the watcher not even the artist but the warrior, as we are not overly concerned with present society unless it effects us Satanists negatively, as our commitment to hypocritical humanity is minimal. Take no urge to be the Messiah, but the warrior for a Satanic Dark World, the return to Nature religion. However, Christianity is killing itself very rapidly by their own mistakes, as they want to be like the Satanists, but they fail to be like us. Do not waste your energy blindly, and let them swim in their own shit, after all we live at the end of the second millennium and most people are so much enlightened by the Black Flame to such a degree that the “era of the fish” (christ’s era) is smellingly rotting away by itself.

The youth today has an ideology that surpasses any existing ideology, and that is music I am deeply aware of. “Black Metal” music is the most influential music today. Youngsters may or not, have heard of the books of Dr. LaVey, but the Satanic Philosophy is in a natural way, inherent in their hearts and minds: “society must change”. The LaVeyan Satanism is the real Satanism for the world today under the black mask, standing for individual freedom against religious preferences.

In “Dark Forces Words”, the forthcoming days we will try to comment one by one as we proceed and to start with, on the Nine Satanic Statements. As this is an introduction to that which I wish to achieve, the following articles will not be so long, as it will come to you as a form of daily (or almost) Dark Meditation.

The “Nine Satanic Statements” from the “Satanic Bible” by Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey are as such, you will remember:

## **The Nine Satanic Statements**

1. Satan represents indulgence, instead of abstinence!
2. Satan represents vital existence, instead of spiritual pipe dreams!
3. Satan represents undefiled wisdom, instead of hypocritical self-deceit!
4. Satan represents kindness to those who deserve it, instead of love wasted on ingrates!
5. Satan represents vengeance, instead of turning the other cheek!
6. Satan represents responsibility to the responsible, instead of concern for psychic vampires!
7. Satan represents man as just another animal, sometimes better, more often worse than those that walk on all-fours, who, because of his "divine spiritual and intellectual development," has become the most vicious animal of all!

8. Satan represents all of the so-called sins, as they all lead to physical, mental, or emotional gratification!
9. Satan has been the best friend the church has ever had, as he has kept it in business all these years!

I like to end this chapter with a letter I wrote to another music band, as I feel music is important to carry out the Satanic Message.

Your email address “Electric Witchdance” came as a surprise to me, and I did not wait one more second to surf on your site, as it already appealed to me. As you may know by now, I am 60 years of age, but do like young people like you with an ideal, to spread the Satanic Message through music, touching the hearts but above all the minds of young people of all ages. (I am always in the company of young people, detesting those of my age.) However, real Satanists are young until they die, to disappear forever. So, today, is the day. We all remain young, and even become younger because we have freed ourselves from the bondage of ignorance and human limitation, having accepted the Satanic Philosophy. Only music bring young people together, while it is the easiest way to bring Satanism to the world. I watch MTV every week when “Superrock” is on, because it is the best Satanic message delivered to the world. You have a message through your music, and in the way you bring it forward. I can only say, “Thank You.” I remain close to you, in all your endeavours. Do keep in touch. Thank You for sending me your CD, “Spookshow” when it is released, as I will certainly use it to background my rituals as well, whether for “lust” (it bloody well works), “compassion” for those I like, and “destruction” for those I hate and have harmed me. There too, music does a lot.

**Rituals are not a means of worship (I do not believe in worship, as I claim myself to be of none-faith), but rituals well done make one stronger, to become the Satanic Magician without the rituals at the very end, through the power of the word only<sup>1</sup>. Your music is power, the strong and infallible voice of Satan, able to open the Abyss of Freedom and Satanic Contentment. I will be pleased one day to read the words of your music.**

**Hagur**

---

<sup>1</sup> And, obviously dark action (meaning action Satanically understood).

## CHAPTER ONE

We ended almost our introduction with “The Nine Satanic Statements” from “The Satanic Bible”, by Anton Szandor LaVey, which will be fully commented in this chapter. However, before doing this, I do feel that it is indispensable to have a quick view on “The 21 Satanic Points”, taken from “The Black Book of Satan” by Conrad Robury, which will be frequently quoted as we proceed with “The Nine Satanic Statements”. There is a parallel between the two sets of statements.

I was really thrilled when pondering on “The Nine Satanic Statements”, and “The 21 Satanic Points” when discovered on Internet at a latter date. First of all, here it is for your enjoyment and personal benefit. But, let me say another thing first.

After having read the twenty-one points, immediately came to my mind the twenty-two cards of the Major Arcana of the Tarot. Of course, you would say, “there is one card missing!” Yes, indeed, “The Fool” is missing. There is no room for fools in Satanism. With card one, “The Magician” a transformation has taken place, and call it conversion, when you gave your soul (ego) to the Satanic Philosophy, and forever tattooed or imprinted on you the sigil of the Baphomet, Satan’s emblem. Satanism is a way of life.

Before commitment to Satanism, one has lived foolishly, having blindly followed blind leaders. One has so far stopped to its cultural background, whether it is Christianity, Jews, Islam, Hinduism, etc. Also, and dramatically true, family conditioning has always been affected by it. The fundamental world religions make people more stupid, the consequence in many ways of a disgusting religion. They have never been honest at all with their ideas of self-sacrifice, the benefits of pain for a god or any other deity, all this nonsense and masochistic view of life. They are subjected to the power of doctrinal principles, making them creep before their gods, to the benefit of the so-called great ones of this world whether religiously or politically. It is certainly not good morals, and having as well the propagating view that half the world is going to end in eternal pain, because failing to be submitted to their rules. They think people remain teenagers, and so do all those who do not want to progress and leave their hypocritical leaders at once. As for us in this Western world, the anti-Christianity is the connection.

The fool who converts himself to Satanism as a way of life, becomes however an excellent symbol of courage, risk-taking, and the creative expression that is needed to become a fully realised Satanist.

The converted to “Modern Satanism” represents the adult who stands with his two feet on earth our kingdom, sane, whole, healthy, and without fear. (There is no fear.) The Satanist is the one who is able to experience wonder, respect, curiosity in a way through self-discovery, and anticipation, leading him to become “The Magician”.

Now, with the means of the 21 remaining cards of the Major Arcana, let us add a key-thought to each of the 21 Satanic Points of Conrad Robury.

## The 21 Satanic Points

I) **Respect not pity or weakness, for they are a disease which makes sick the strong.**

**The Magician:** The black will personified. The Satanist who with his skill can create beauty.

II) **Test always your strength, for therein lies success.**

**The High Priestess:** The black fight of the Satanic imagination, analysis and error. The mask that hides secrets. The vampires of the Satanic arts.

III) **Seek happiness in victory - but never in peace.**

**The Empress:** The image of intelligence and the ruler of evolution. Will power.

IV) **Enjoy a short rest, better than a long.**

**The Emperor:** The demon of achievement, and the beast of the physical and terrestrial world.

V) **Come as a reaper, for thus you will sow.**

**The Hierophant:** He is the ritual monster of dark illumination.

VI) **Never love anything so much you cannot see it die.**

**The Lovers:** The twists of free fancy, the membrane of the senses, the opening to Satanic beauty.

VII) **Build not upon sand but upon rock  
And build not for today or yesterday but for all time.**

**The Chariot:** The wheels of activity and at the same time triumph. The Satanist, the bearer of the whip and chains (why not?).

VIII) **Strive ever for more, for conquest is never done.**

**Strength:** The kingdom of the physical is ours as Satanists we are. The Satanist's life is conquest, fed on desire.

IX) **And die rather than submit.**

**The Hermit:** A place where the anguish of pain and eventually sadness of loneliness is known.

X) **Forge not works of art but swords of death, for therein lies great art.**

**The Wheel of Fortune:** Where a situation dies in order for another one to start. The monster of eternal return, and to put it brutally, man is a human animal with all that involves being an animal.

*(Do what you like to do, and do not ask anybody else what they think about it.)*

**XI) Learn to raise yourself above yourself so you can triumph over all.**

**Justice:** The sword of rigor and precision.

**XII) The blood of the living makes good fertilizer for the seeds of the new.**

**The Hanged Man:** The balance that exists between necessity and liberty on the altar of sacrifice.

**XIII) He who stands atop the highest pyramid of skulls can see the furthest.**

**Death:** Where the old bones only serve as armor. The sister of dreams over fields of putrefaction, of pain, of sadness, of decomposition, of corruption.

**XIV) Discard not love but treat it as an imposter, but ever be just.**

**Temperance:** It is a construction with the columns of harmony, but at the same time where the statues of masturbation live, and the cracking of the silks of life sound.

**XV) All that is great is built upon sorrow.**

**The Devil:** With which the covenant of material success is struck. The one who platters human selfishness.

**XVI) Strive not only forwards, but upwards for greatness lies in the highest.**

**The Tower:** The universe where one breaks with old erroneous beliefs, as well as old relationships.

**XVII) Come as a fresh strong wind that breaks yet also creates.**

**The Star:** From where the life emerges and dreams come to life, with the sword of hope and protection.

**XVIII) Let love of life be a goal but let your highest goal be greatness.**

**The Moon:** The country where one does not know whether or not to fight or to caress, but it is also the country where the darkest passions are lived out.

**XIX) Nothing is beautiful except man: but most beautiful of all is woman.**

**The Sun:** It is the Dark Flame which caresses the world.

**XX) Reject all illusion and lies, for they hinder the strong.**

**The Judgement:** Where repentance and pardon walk (conversion to Satanic Philosophy) with the sword which cuts through all past errors, and where the Black Flame of new dark energy emerge.

**XXI) What does not kill, makes stronger.**

**The World:** The grotto where the Black Flame and the human come together. The final fight to where all cards have led.

## I

Concerning the “Nine Satanic Statements”, Dr.LaVey said, “It took me twenty minutes to write them out. I was listening to Chopin being played in the next room and I was so moved I just wrote them out on a pad of paper lying next to me.” We shall now comment on the “Nine Satanic Statements” one by one.

### **1. Satan represents indulgence, instead of abstinence!**

At the time that there was no religions on earth as found today, safe the “Law of Life” inherent in every human mind such as it is found since time immemorial in every animal, all had the notion of indulgence (tolerance) and there was nothing else. There were no laws saying, you must not do this or that, but complete freedom, and every one knew what to do or not to do. “Likes begets likes” was the only law. By this is meant, “kindness to those who deserve it, or vengeance to ingrates and enemies.” Man lived in perfect harmony with nature. Man as a human animal was intended to live according to the pattern of the animal life, and so they did for a time at least.

However, there came a time when everyone changed their mode of living, when almost everyone worked on the land, or at crafts and skills connected with natural produce, a sequence of seasonal events punctuated the turning year with feasts and festivals, gatherings and partings. In each tribe or village there would be a number of families pursuing inherited crafts: the blacksmith, the baker, the cobbler and, probably, the wise one (herbalist or witch). Each one began to have his or her own mysteries, trade secrets if you like, as did the women, which would help those in need. They helped to discover lost cattle, cure sicknesses, offering wise advice or charms and potions, as the clients obviously requested. Human society came into being, and gradually human laws. Some very much succeeding in their skill soon found out how to exploit their fellow men, and have power over them. At a time when men and women really lived as gods and goddesses, swindlers started to create religions to keep the rest of the world quite and under their authority. So, there was a Krishna, a Buddha, a Moses, a Jesus, a Mohammed, and countless others even in heathenism up to this day. Today we have a new wave of gurus coming from India, Islamic Sufi Sheikhs, the Pope, Christian Evangelists and more, with the sole reason to get rich or powerful at the expense of the imbeciles, stupid people really wanting to be cheated, being kept under their clever dumb anyway. Very rapidly the living gods and goddesses were

dying out as it were, being replaced by a one and only god ruling over good and bad people, recompensing or punishing. Those leaders preached “abstinence” as a way of life even abundant life. But, the result of all this is seen today. Are you happy with it! I’m not. I am a God, and want to stick to my rights, just like it was in those early days when men and woman lived so close to nature.

In Satanism there is no sense of “having to believe” in a God or in a Satan, but each one who believes he is his own God, or if you prefer “God and Satan” alike will come to know through personal revelation and experience, the mighty powers within and in every human being. We, Satanists, we do not worship, as we are our own Gods, and the earth is our temple.

Certain places in nature hold the aura of power: the summits of high and lonely hills, springs within the hidden grove, deep caves, etc. These are the protected places, the boundaries between earth and water, air and earth, this world and that of the Satanist, hidden only by a veil of dream. Go there alone, in the spirit of a werewolf and seek out the atmosphere, if nothing else, and play your part. It is all yours.

In practical life, we find that when man is given a higher position or experience, he invariably returns to the lower relations he is accustomed to anyway. A man can only be the way he is created a human animal. Man is his own God, why look for another higher than himself, as there is none. The problem is that many cannot distinguish fantasy with reality. Do not forget, that these religious leaders or as some would call themselves spiritual masters are so effective in their way of delivery without conveying the actual experience, that the followers become hostile to experience and kick out anyone, as Christians and Moslems do, who might show interest beyond mere hearing. This, of course, has been offensive and destructive to humanity in every age. Whether the Pope in Rome or any TV Evangelists in America are the “self-declared” ones who **chalk out** a path of salvation and offer it to humanity. These “self-declared personalities” either create their own system afresh or they blend already existing doctrines into a new mixture. Their lovely (?) assholes should be desecrated, as there is no punishment cruel enough to let them suffer for their swindling actions and lies towards all ranks of people, but it would be nicer to shred them.

Be your own and decide for yourself. Be a self-realised person, be a Satanist. Do not respond to the beliefs of fanatical people, but only to your inner impulses, feel the heat within yourself, and consciously realise that which you wish to accomplish and do it. There is no one else you need. As Number Two of “The 21 Satanic Points” says: **Test always your strength, for therein lies success.** Do not look elsewhere for success, it is right within you. The basic of Satanism is about to “leave and change.” It is very natural to move on. Any intellectual will do that, any person with the ability to reason does that with their own history. Just think and act Satanically.

## II

### 2. Satan represents vital existence, instead of spiritual pipe dreams!

Live your life, and do precisely what you want to do, and what makes you happy without harming anyone, unless for defence. Do not practice blind confidence in others, but return to your origin and be a true Satanist as taught by Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey. Do share my comprehension of “Satanism” in the same sense of “sinister”, but pay attention. The classical way of Satanism, the medieval one is, on one hand purely a Christian invention as produced in the infamous *Malleus Maleficarum*, but is at the same time a fundamental appearance of pre-Christian heathendom. So, you can discover many heathen symbols and themes in the description of medieval Satanism, and used in “Modern Satanism” as well. But we are in no way Devil worshippers, because we cannot be it and fight Christendom and the like at the same time. I am very proud to be a Satanist, especially now at the dawn of the New Black Age, when Christendom is perishing eventually followed by the Islam, replaced by a neo-heathen state. This is the real benefit of the “New Age” proclaimed since the hippie era.

The New Black Age is not realised by its own, as it is the work of everybody young and old. At the building up of this new society, we should not be tender about it. The Black Metal Bands, in my opinion greatly contribute to the opening of the New Black Age as a return to primal human existence in this modern world of ours. We do not have to change our mode of living, but the one of thinking. I have a tremendous great sympathy for the Black Metals, the more that I began my own Satanism by listening to “Deicide” and buying all their CD’s. “Black Metal is an art, in the way that it is able to draw millions of young people all over the globe to Satanic thinking. Indeed, the Dark Sun is rising over every part of the world, giving us Dark Light and destroying established religious hypocrisy.

I do become harder and harder everyday, and the more I advance the more religious practices as we know them in our Western countries at least, are be a real pester that have to be exterminated. I have become a revolted man, even so much, daring to say at this very moment: “We want a Satanic army (meaning like-minded Satanists) aggressively active, dominating as we are our own Gods, intrepid and even brutal.” Youth should first of all be all this.

We have to train ourselves to be strong to overcome mortal dread in the most difficult trials facing our objectives, the freedom of mankind. We must be not weak or tender, but have the vision always before us of pride and independence. In “The 21 Satanic Points”, Number One, we read: “Respect not pity or weakness, for they are disease which makes sick the strong.” To **represents vital existence** is to live our life without false scruples, discarding altruism and religious morality, to become men and women of the New Black Age (the New Age), the new Reich. Let us continue to ponder on the “LaVeyan Satanism”, and focus on the more ‘hidden’ traditions within the Left Handed Path, and let us save the whole damn planet from Judeo-Christian hypocritical morals that have been keeping the masses in one big herd.

Before ending my comment on “Statement Number Two”, I like to say that Satanists are not a “hate” group, but like-minded individuals who are sick of being lied to! Re-

ligious beliefs of all kinds have brainwashed the masses into believing in an almighty power that can come down and destroy us for our “sins”. These “sins” are nothing more than high powered guilt trips sent out by the churches to try and stop us from living our lives to the fullest. We are not the followers of pipe dreams, but remain close to reality of the earthly kingdom. There is a French proverb saying, “*Après nous les mouches*”, meaning “after us the flies”.

### III

#### **3. Satan represents undefiled wisdom, instead of hypocritical self-deceit.**

If a man from a previous civilisation, for instance an ancient Greek or a Roman, suddenly appeared among present-day distorted humanity, his first impressions would probably lead him to regard, touching the unknown of our miserable world, as a race of magicians and demigods. But were he a Plato or a Marcus Aurelius and refused to be dazzled by the material wonders created by advanced technology, and were he to examine the human condition more carefully, his first impressions would give place to great dismay because of hypocritical self-deceit found in our world today.

No better way to show the crisis of this present world of ours than to offer contrast; therefore, the core of the Satanists is dissonant hatred towards all that blindly accept the tyranny of the religious leaders, representing their philosophy (theology in fact) by deities beyond, false trust, happiness and light. The dying Christian religion and others as well, in our world today as it has also marked the past, having even integrated themselves in the politics is a very dangerous virus for humanity, communicating immeasurable dissatisfaction, misery, anger, instead of individual freedom.

The individual often lacks the resources to cope with these difficulties and religious pitfalls of this kind of existence. The resistance may crumble in the face of the demands, the confusions, and the enticements it imposes. Religious tyranny leads to discouragement, frustration and even desperation, is seen more than ever today. The remedy is taking the step and let go religious illusion, becoming entirely independent. There are two ways to do this: the simplification of the outer life Satanically, and the development of inner godly powers, which is no more than a return to nature. If you prefer “Nature Religion.”

The well-known French writer Jean-Jacques Rousseau, appealed for a return to nature, and Thoreau, who renounced the benefits of present civilisation and withdrew to lead the solitary simple life, which he described so ably in *Walden*. Recently, disillusionment with the “blessings” of technological achievement has exploded into extreme and increasingly bitter indictments of the whole structure of modern civilisation, into a wholesale rejection of our present christianised “way of life.” Away with religion, they only are a shithole of lies, conformity, fear, retribution and sadism forbidding the joys and mutual satisfaction man owns.

Residence to the prevailing negative trends of the present fused religious-political life calls for much determination, much firmness and persistence, much clear-sightedness and wisdom. And, this is exactly taught by Modern Satanic Philosophy, as this is what

the late Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey taught, and obtained through experiences in the real world. “Satanism” as we understand it, is a daily experience undertaken by being persistently following the rules of the Left-handed Path, and that is also why so few individuals undertake this path. Satanism is therefore a quest for self-realisation, involving often danger and challenges, requires a lot of courage, but it is not always hardship as there is also much joy because of “Satanic Freedom.” Anyway, you must take your body to the outer limits and beyond it. I always admire the Black Metal Music groups, especially those from the Northern Countries of Europe, as their actions have never been without security. Satanism is a method or way to produce a specific individual, it is an expression of evolutionary change. Unquestionably and true Satanism has a purpose - it is to make the individual god-like.

Satanism is the discovery of the darkness within you; and, this leads me to say something about the development of inner powers around your “ego”. It is a constant testing yourself, exploring your limits both physically and mentally. Only the development of his inner powers can offset the dangers inherent in man’s losing control of the tremendous natural dark forces at his disposal and becoming the victim of his own erroneous achievements build on past experiences. A vivid realisation that this is indispensable for maintaining the (in) sanity and indeed the very of “nature” humanity, that thus can man fulfil his true dark nature, should spur him on to tackle this task with an intensity of dark desire and determination equal to that which he has previously devoted himself in a religious-political society.

Fundamental among these inner powers, and the one, to which priority should be given, is the tremendous, unrealised potency of man’s own will. Its Satanic training and use constitute the foundation of all endeavours. There are two reasons for this: the first is the will’s central position in man’s personality and its intimate connection with the core of his being, his “ego” the very self. The second lies in the will’s function in deciding what is to be done, in applying all the necessary means for its realisation and in persisting in the task in the face of all obstacles and difficulties. This means the “mastery” (the dark way taking in hands) of the feelings, desires, pleasures, terrors, pains, etc.

Satanism is simply whereby an individual creates from his dark ego (soul) a new individual, the development of the individual in his/hers own unique way according to own desires and needs. Therefore, I believe that the correct procedure is to postpone all intellectual discussions as I have been doing all along this comment on the third statement, to begin by discovering the inner powerful self, the makings of the Higher Being, **yourself**, the discovery of the darkness within you. To end this discussion, it is appropriate to do it with statement five of “The 21 Satanic Points”, “Come as a reaper, for thus you will sow.” Develop and use your will Satanicly.

Let us realise thoroughly the full meaning and immense value of the discovery of your dark will within yourself. In whatever way it happens, either spontaneously or through conscious action, in a crisis or in the quiet of inner recollection, it constitutes a most important and decisive event in your life.

## IV

### **4. Satan represents kindness to those who deserve it, instead of love wasted on ingrates!**

Since I became a Satanist, I decided to take my rights in my own hands, and no longer to be dictated by others of what should be done or not. I am a great believer in my “none-faith”, contradicting that which the Christian religions and others impose me to do or forbid me to do. I have only faith in myself, because I precisely know what I am doing, if it is for my own success or even failure. Christianity presents another kind of faith, as a tool for exploitation of the average man in the street, those who move on along the waves of life, accepting everything for granted without further questioning what is imposed to them. They seem to need “faith” of one type or another to keep going. My own Satanism has reached so far, that I no longer accept the concept of faith based on “World Faiths”, whoever they are, it is all the same bullshit. I do feel, I have become a satisfied man, not to say a happy man, because I put only faith in myself, being responsible only for myself. Magic begins with me. Satanism means much more to me than you really think, and what most think it is. It is not a “game”, it is a way of life and even a hard one if you really want to live Satanically. A hard one in this sense, that like the animal in the wilderness, one has to fight for life. A number of persons as discovered on Internet as well as in daily life call themselves Satanists because they only hold to a few tenets of real Satanism, for instance the pleasure principles or the power manifestation. This is imitation Satanism lacking its goal and achieving nothing.

Why is it that so many people seem more than willing to allow religion to take such a high consideration in their judgement as to whether or not one is a “good” enough person to associate with. This is a scenario which I have faced many times (too much times) since I had been in the Catholic priesthood, meeting people’s demand more than their needs. It did sicken me to find these stupid minds obstructing my path, because although being active in the Christian religion accomplishing my task as a pastor, I always had my own opinion, quite different from the traditional doctrines of the Church. How could it be otherwise as since my early twenties I had been engaged in occultism. So, I am right when saying, “I was a Satanist from the beginning.”

I do believe, I was born a Satanic child and grew up along the various experiences of life to become a Satanic man. When I made the decisive step July 15, 1998, I did not get into Satanism to dive to so shallow a depth as the opportunity to practice the “greater magic”, but for much more than this aspect. I do hope I am not going to frighten you, and if I do it is for your own inner growth. For me Satanism is a quest involving real personal danger at times in the undertaking of genuine challenges, sometimes beyond the limits of the physical, mental and even psychic level of the individual life. Satanism is much more than wearing black clothes and a T-shirt with the Baphomet printed on the front. It leads to practical experience on the sinister path for the further personal development and building of character. Satanism is all about the creation of proud, strong, characterful, and insight-full individuals, beyond the average man in the street, but of a higher type. We had previously about the development of the “will”, but this is it. It involves the whole being, you and I.

As understood at least on paper by the Christians, “love one another” is an absurd rule, as it simply shows weakness, and it cannot work out anyway. Ever since these words have been spoken, it has never been brought into practice.

Satanism on the contrary teaches the opposite, as it first believes in pride and warfare against the “enemy”, be it in the form of religion or mortal man. Our cry is apocalyptic, with its calls to arms and declaration of Satanic holy war against perverting religions with its goals. Our holy war against error belief is not assimilating into the mainstream of Satanists, but it is an isolated hatred. We will only love those who love us, and hate our enemies just like animals do. It is absolutely useless to do good to those who have harmed us, the more when we were not guilty of anything. The murderous Abrahamic faith (Jews, Christians and Moslems) forced our ancestors to convert to a religion imported from the desert. We are not Jews, nor Indo-Europeans, thus we want a native philosophy or spirituality. French, Dutch, British, Greek, etc. must refer to European pre-Christian religions and not alien ones such as Judaism, Islam, Catholicism or Protestantism. Satanism is another term for “Nature Religion”, as to this we must keep firmly on, and where our ethic roots are.

We should develop within ourselves the “skilful will”, the aspect of the will consisting of the ability to obtain desired results with the least expenditure of energy, therefore we need to understand our inner constitution, become acquainted with our many different functions, drives, desires, habit patterns and the relationship between them. The Satanic Philosophy is a means to develop dynamic power, mastery, concentration, determination, persistence, initiative, and organisation, as the way to produce a specific individual, an evolutionary change of his life.

Let us end with a number of rules from “The 21 Satanic Points”, from The Black Book of Satan by Conrad Robury:

6. Never love anything so much you cannot see it die.
7. Build not upon sand but upon rock, and build not for today or yesterday but for all time.
8. Strive ever for more, for conquest is never done.

## V

### **5. Satan represents vengeance, instead of turning the other cheek!**

Satanism has a dream. I have a dream, and it can only be realised through vengeance. However, I do believe in a psychological war first, rather than a “bloody” one as Christians do between themselves for example in Northern Ireland, and the Islam today with their terrorism all over the world in order to maintain their tradition and preserve or re-create Islamic States. We want people to know how wrong they are in blindly following these corrupt leaders of our society. They only want to keep people tied and completely subjected to their rules, and have them in their power once for all. How many Christians and Moslems alike have dramatically killed people for the belief of their own religion, even if their leaders Jesus or Mohammed have taught the contrary such as “love one another”, or “if someone strikes you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also.”

I do not know what for man the Nazarene really was, and what he was up to. It is as if where, opposing himself to the religious tradition of his time, which was at the same time political as well, he wanted to create a new religion entirely opposed to that which was practised in those days. His teaching lasted two thousand years, but after all it did not work. Now tell me, “is Christianity the solution for our world today, or is the “Islamic Faith” the solution for our modern times?” Do we still need the present World Faiths to enter the new Millennium?

In the name of God and their Prophets the Christians and the Moslems have and still are killing each other, also inoffensive and blameless people. Of course, killing people is an extremely human thing and does not exclude them from being sincere and having a message, but the fact of killing in the name of “Divine Love” passes all imagination.

Of course, there is now and again violence in Satanism, but no more severe than any other violence in religion and society, and maybe it is even less if you compare it with football hooligans. If it happens to Satanists to kill, many have been doing that among the Christians and Moslems, and the Jews even putted the Nazarene to death because he was turning the minds of the people, teaching against established principles of the time. Up to this day, they are killing people because of disagreement, and there is absolutely nothing new about it. It is historically undiscerning to look upon this as something specific and even “Satanic”, the fact to kill each other in a serious conflict. Just like in the animal world, it is the dark aspect of human nature – to kill someone if you do not like them, to rape someone if you feel like it and not to feel bad about it as something so natural, find its source in time immemorial.

Satanism in its basis is protest against present civilisation as such as we are experiencing it today. As I said above, I believe in fighting a psychological war, as there are other means of “revenge” than violence and brutality. It is a matter of making the world to understand the danger of religion. Religion is dangerous. The other day I met a young married man, a convert to Islam some eight years ago with homosexual tendencies, probably because of shortcomings in his married life. By the way, he has two children. Being conscious of his problem, he told me: “If they would know about it, they kill me.” And, that would be in the name of Allah, obviously.

The basic statement of Satanism is about “to leave and change”, as a plead to human freedom. Satanism is an open door to freedom. Any intellectual will do that, any person with the ability to reason will accept our kind of humanism, because of the strong need as a thinking person to make meaning of your life as it only lasts a life-time no more, while the old age is very soon to come. The whole project of the Pope and his College of Cardinals and the Moslems is to say that human nature has to be put to the side to live in accordance to their pattern of life. For those of the Abrahamic Faith (Jews, Christians and Moslems), having a special relationship to nature (nature religion or philosophy) is not good, even evil.

Satanic Philosophy can be summarised as such: “Do what you like to do, do not ask anybody else what he or she thinks about it. Just do what you think is right, but do not harm the harmless. Only defend yourself when you are being attacked.”

Society as we know it today is something very stupid, which should be extinguished, as soon as possible, and for this Satanism can be very constructive in any way. I do believe in the Satanists. To immerse present society into a total lifestyle as Satanists profess will take a lot of time, but we are bound to arrive. Today at least in Europe there is a great move towards it, as churches are getting more and more empty with scarcely any new recruits as to the priesthood. In my town there are about ten thousands immigrants where only one percent attend the local mosques. A lot more work has to be done all over the globe. Onwards Satanists!

From “The Satanic Bible”, the first book called “The Book of Satan”, page 33 (by Dr. Anton Szandor LaVey) we read to conclude above comments:

6. Love your enemies and do good to them that hate and use you – is this not the despicable philosophy of the spaniel that rolls upon its back when kicked?
7. Hate your enemies with a whole heart, and if a man smite you on one cheek, SMASH him on the other!; smite him hip and thigh, for self-preservation is the highest law!
8. He who turns the other cheek is a cowardly dog!
9. Give blow for blow, scorn for scorn, doom for doom – with compound interest liberally added thereunto! Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, aye four-fold, a hundred-fold! Make yourself a Terror to your adversary, and when he goeth his way, he will possess much additional wisdom to ruminate over. Thus shall you make yourself respected in all the walks of life, and your spirit – your *immortal* spirit – shall live, not in a tangible paradise, but in the brains and sinews of those whose respect you have gained.

And, “The 21 Satanic Points” (from The Black Book of Satan by Conrad Robury) says: “Forge not works of art but swords of death, for therein lies the great art.”

Do not think even for one moment you are a hero because you have turned the other cheek to the enemy, but you are one if he has been conquered by the swords of death, his due reward. In a more everyday language, “fight for your rights.” Martyrdom is certainly no victory, unless you wish to range yourself among the victimised saints of the Roman Catholic Church, who have fought the fight for nothing and just wasted their lives.

## VI

### **6. Satan represents responsibility to the responsible, instead of concern for psychic vampires.**

Everyone is responsible for his or her own deeds whether it is virtuous or non-virtuous. No one can interfere in another’s affairs, as everyone has to decide for him or herself. After all, what is good or evil? First of all, “what is the phenomenon of evil?”

Good and evil "are" nothing, as there is only freedom. There is no good and no evil, as there is more hypocrisy in that which is called commonly “good” if you see it that way, than in evil. Good deeds or evil deeds do not exist, as there is only the powerful spur to act. It is only religion who has drawn the line between good and evil, altering

the list of sins from generation to generation hypocritically according to the needs of the time, and how it suited them best. What was evil some fifty or thirty years ago, may no longer be evil today! It is only religion that has decided what is good and evil. To a Jew, a Christian or a Moslem, it is anything negative that violates the intentions of the order prescribed by the thought process of their religion. The God of the Abrahamic religions is just the god of an hypocritical society and states that attempts to cleanse people's brains with spiritual chit-chat. To a thinker aware of darkness, evil is a combination of mystical forces translating the order of conception into the calculations of reality. No idea escapes corruption passing into life and so evil constantly threatens the purists and usurps control from the authorities. Rebellion and rejection of value trouble these rulers and they seek retribution in further order. Their search for the impurity leads them to think dialectically and to use political power against people they feel symbolise the dark and unscrupulous. In essence, if you are standing near the pole of order, it is the opposite pole, but if you go closer, you realise it is only the method of assembly for the universe. Organic creations define this world and have shaped it for centuries, working evolution instead of design. They reject the concept of gods or rulers as unnecessary, and celebrate freedom through independence rather than dependence on the ratification of a society.

But, what is evil? Evil encompasses a belief in nothingness and a consequent lack of allegiance to anything, but the ideology of Evil would do this for the greater freedom and organic buoyancy of the system. In fact, evil does not categorise well, and the history left to us portrays: darkness, blackness, sadness, harm, violence, torment, sadism, intoxication, romanticism, love, pain, perversity, rebellion, mischief, hatred, sodomy, lust. Evil fits poorly into equations with existence definition verbs, so remains enigma to our consciousness as normal humans in a modern corporate harvest-god world. But how would we know Evil?

Our evidence is sketchy, the Gods of the East were malevolent harvest Gods, while in the Western world the scapegoat was demonised Satan and thrown into a lake of fire, supposedly craven from his battle with God. In all cases they "who?" society, aimless individuals, some touched by a cultural strain, people need him, and use him in the speech of everyday explanations for the inexplicable -- the demonised failures and betrayals that confound their intent or what they perceive to be their desires.

In other parts of a real world, Satan (the adversary, the opposer, the destroyer) arises in the speech of those discontented not with the political or social conditions of this world, but with the underlying mentality of enslavement that they despise, and these rebel by seizing the dreaded name, declaring themselves shit, declaring themselves suicides, and proclaiming their diametrical resentment of the opposing dialectic behaviour: goodness, mercy, kindness, loyalty, duty, fidelity, purity, virginity, gentility, sociability, and love.

What is evil? Frankly, I have to tell you, I have no idea, but that I think it is an unimportant issue. Evil, whether a "real thing" or a force of our collective intellect, influences our world and exists as a living concept in our heads. We can accept its knowledge and provocations, or we can revile its presence and fall out of touch with a dominant force in our existence. The human being is a thinking animal, having the freedom to act as he thinks, finally leading to expression, pouring out that have been discovered and won. The human being finally decides whether he wants to be exe-

cutted on the electric chair or not. By this I mean, he chooses the way he is going to live, and bear the consequences of his chosen life.

However, if you do make the distinction between “good” and “bad”, know that there are some people who will take advantage of you, and suck your supposed goodness until you are completely empty and dried out. I have seen it myself in Christianity when engaged in pastoral work. A few days ago I had a letter from a woman I knew a few years back. The first two lines of her missive were for me, and the rest of the letter all about herself describing in full length all her troubles, with the expectation to be heard and eventually helped. People will suck from you your goodness and your experience. And, the more you are willing to help them, the more they will suck, and suck you carelessly dry. They are psychic vampires. They truly think, you are supposed to help them, otherwise you will be certainly catalogued as “evil”. In whatever situation, always search for your true Satanic personality and identity, as it sleeps in everyone of us, to be waken up. Always remind yourself, “I am important, I am my own God, and I decide for myself.”

We must rise ourselves above that kind of situation, the more that everyone is responsible for his or her own deeds. Expressing your inner feelings and experience that have been discovered and won, so that others can share in them is wrong. Doing this, you will not help yourself. Don’t waste your energy on psychic vampires. Don’t waste your energy on others, unless they belong to your loved ones.

Nietzsche, a real prophet of the people wrote:

“One should not embellish or dress up Christianity: it has waged a war to the death of the higher man.” **You are your own God, you are important, and as “The 21 Satanic Points states in verse 18, “Let Love of life be a goal but let your highest goal be greatness.”**

## VII

### **7. Satan represents man as just another animal, sometimes better, more often worse than those that walk on all-fours, who, because of his “divine spiritual and intellectual development,” has become the most animal of all.**

Twenty-five thousand years ago Palaeolithic Woman and Man depended upon hunting to survive. Only by success in the hunt could there be food to eat, skins for warmth and shelter, bones to fashion into tools and weapons. For them, as far as they could see, nature was overwhelming, finding in them multitudes of gods. Next to all this, there is in essence not much difference between the four-footed animals and the human animal. This is not a blame, it is quite natural.

Out of awe and respect for the blowing wind, the violent lightning in stormy and thundering weather, the rushing stream, the human animal ascribed to each a “spirit”; and, made it a deity, a God even. However, they may have forgotten for a time, that they themselves were another God as well. Of course, the psychological age “ours” was very much in the future, far away from their reality. Later a god controlled the

wind, another controlled the sky, still another the waters, but above all there was a god for the hunt.

Most of the animals they hunted were horned so the human animal pictured the God of Hunting also as being horned. It was at this time that daily magick became mixed with these faltering steps of religion to follow.

Man is a human animal, and yet he is another God, like the lion is called “the King of the Forest.” All animals, whether four-footed or two-footed like human being, all have in some degree “psychic powers” for want of a better term, but remaining latent unless we develop our powers Satanically speaking, we have a peculiar affinity with other animals. Everyone possesses inner power, ran by the “will” as mentioned earlier.

It is true, we are sometimes better than animals or even worse. We live in a society in which each individual most of the time finds himself in deadly competition with his fellow men and in which he must use shrewdness, cunning, and chicanery to get the better of them is rather unpleasant and nightmarish jungle. This is the history of man until this day.

In an age that boasts of its great scientific achievements, of its high culture and intellectual enlightenment, the persistence of the persecutory attitude constitutes a challenge. It would seem that our scientific knowledge far exceeds our understanding of the fundamental principles of nature involved establishing the Dark Satanic human relations. The correction of that imbalance is a crying need today, where only humanitarian Satanism holds.

In order to appraise the dimensions of the problem, the historical record should be invoked, caused in the first place by damned religion as a whole all over the world. Jews, Christians and Moslems have as source Abraham who created a some kind of religious state. Between Asia Minor and Egypt lies that strip of land, a stage whereon a drama of world importance has been legislated. It was here that Abraham made his said covenant with Yahweh, with the result that later the Jews had been enslaved in Egypt, where Moses another religious statesman led them out into a troublesome Promised Land.

The passing centuries saw the rise of the Greeks, and the diffusion of Hellenistic culture; and afterward, the hegemony of the Romans. The Nazarene appeared among the Jews as a teacher, but was rightly rejected by them. This repudiation had for centuries even up to this day heavy consequences, mostly the antagonism between Moslems, Jews and Christians.

Up to the Council Vatican II in the years 1960, the European triumphant Catholic Church regarded Judaism their forefathers and other religions, even Protestantism (their brothers) with suspicion and hostility. For instance, at the time that Jews were deprived of the very opportunity of earning a livelihood, the Church forbade all Christians to lend money.

During the papacy of Innocent III all Jews had to wear badges, and under Gregory IX synagogues were destroyed. The Inquisition, an organisation instituted to combat her-

esy, was created by the Church in the latter part of the fifteenth century, and carried out its mission with a zealotry that was hardly distinguishable from cruelty. A rough estimate of the total number of people burned, hung or tortured to death on the charge of witchcraft, is nine million. Obviously, not all of these were followers of “Nature Religion”, as is “Satanism” today. The Crusades aroused much religious fervour that overflowed into persecution.

Through the religions of the world at its basis, the human mind has been the nest of multitudinous queer and corrupted ideas. The charges against Christianity and the others are many, where each age has brought and still do a different set of denunciations. However, many do not wish to evolve and want humanity to remain the thoughtless, self-torturing, destructive and wasteful creatures that we are today. Religion made humanity to become “the most vicious animal of all.”

More than ever in this Satanic Age, man and woman stand up for freedom of humanity. Be at your watch, the Christians would love to sodomise you. There's nothing like a good conquest to make you realise the loyalty of your venture, so rape them! The God of the Christians wants your love, and to be arbiter of your decisions...he wants to take your freedom in exchange for your vision. The tree of knowledge was taken and humanity corrupted, but without humanity god has no object of torment, so he could not flood them to death entirely. Those he saved continued to be corrupted, but God took a new approach: believe in my "love" (that is, my good intentions toward you) and you will be free from all that terrifies you now, enticing you to corruption and death. All that you fear will be ratified, and you will have a safe place. Do you believe these hypocrites? Has Jesus changed humanity? Not a bit. How long will you wait to stand for the Satanic Truth, and join us to enjoy life with us.

What is Satanism, once more, simply this:

We recognise that our intelligence gives us a unique responsibility toward our environment, as the “earth” is ours, it is our only kingdom. We seek to live in harmony with it, in ecological balance offering fulfilment to life and consciousness within an evolutionary concept. Our great animosity is towards Christianity and any other religion, as these fucking institutions have claimed and still do to be the only way, and have sought to deny freedom and in suppressing any other way of philosophical practice and belief. We do not accept the concept of good and evil, nor do we worship any entity as “Satan” or “the Devil”, as defined by the all the Abrahamic traditions (Jews, Christians and Moslems).

Satanists do not pity those who slave under the yoke of Christianity and other religions. We are women and men with free will, and we only evolve to an understanding of our own consciousness, while Christianity and other religions will destroy themselves with internal violence. Let us, Satanist, go hand in hand, and soon all other structure will decay rapidly, as the Dark Lord as we are will introduce the virus of ambiguity. As I said before, “the basic Satanism is to leave and change, leave and let go.” It is a very natural thing to move on, but do it Satanically.

## VIII

### **8. Satan represents all of the so-called sins, as they all lead to physical, mental, or emotional gratification.**

Once one has become a Satanist, he realises that the Satanic Philosophy is not despotic and irrational, as Christianity and Islam teach it. They teach their followers to fear Satan (Shaitan), and sin. The scholastic dishonesty, which is purposely indoctrinated, propagated and finally manipulated, is the turning point of so much pain in the world, men being deprived of their freedom.

While true Satanism does not exclude achievement through hardship, it also believes in pleasure and fun, rather to beware for sinfulness, which will be incurring the wrath of a so-called God. The objections to religion are two-fold, intellectual and moral. Firstly, there is no reason to suppose any religion to be true, and secondly that religious precepts date from a time when men were more cruel than they are and tend to perpetuate inhumanities which the moral conscience of the age would otherwise outgrow. The Abrahamic religions legislate for the welfare of the world, especially the weak and worthless with humility, charity, subordination, guilt, and taking world's burdens upon the shoulders. This is making the Christians leaders easier to take advantage of average mankind.

One of the reasons for the present world turmoil is the myriad of negatives, conflicting and destructive thoughtforms brought about by religion, engraving humanity and filling the ethers. The increase of willing or unwilling Satanic mental activity as people use their minds more and more as they should, is, of course, a progressive step towards the New Aeon, but temporarily it is producing a difficult situation because of corrupt religion. Therefore it is a primary responsibility to learn to control our minds and use them Satanicly instead of adding to the plethora of confused Christian thought, which is destructive for a mankind pleading for freedom.

The Satanic thinker in a great many and various fields are penetrating to immense new depths, but in fact so ancient, finding ourselves faced with facets of the advanced thinking which is shaping the present-day world. People are today realising that religion is wrong, and follow their own consciences as it is taught in Satanism in general. The reality of the Satanic thought and life has something to do with the dark aspect of human nature, as it is based on undogmatic thinking, taking your own personal experience as a basis for what you do. We do not need religious laws for that, or anything of that nature. The so-called teaching of purity is an essential part of both the refinement processes used extensively in industry and economics, and the spiritual function that Christianity, Judaism, and other world religions, political creeds, racial slogans, and personal inadequacies dictate.

To a thinker aware of darkness, sin is a combination of dark forces translating the order of conception into the calculations of reality. No idea escapes corruption passing into life and so sin constantly threatens the religious believer and usurps control from the authorities. Our Satanic rebellious way of life and rejection of value trouble these leaders and they seek retribution in further order. Their search for the blemish leads them to think dialectically and to use political power against people they feel symbolise the dark and unscrupulous. In essence, if you are standing near the pole of physical

mental and emotional gratification, it is the opposite pole but if you go closer, you realise it is only the method of assembly for the universe. Organic creations define this world and have shaped it for centuries, working evolution instead of design. They reject the concept of gods or rulers as unnecessary, and celebrate freedom through independence rather than dependence on the ratification of a primarily religious society.

We must realise that the inner world is first of our own entire “ego”, and that we are living with it all the time, through the emotional and mental aspects of our nature. Learn to use your inner Dark Secret Forces, the hound of Hell, the “evolutionary urge”; or whatever name we give it, the Law of Infernal Approach is the basic inherent force that governs this impulse in human nature. Within its domain we find the many ways of Infernal progress, the practices of Satanic Philosophies, the methods of have to leave the pallid incompetence of the religions, resting on no sure basis, being but shadowy castles in the air erected by day-dreamers based on nursery fables.

We do love sin, as it is our religion of the flesh in action. Our kingdom belongs to this world, while our feet stand on “mother earth”. No heaven or paradise exists to go to after we have died, nor is there a Hell of burning punishment for the sinner. We love Satanism, it makes us free and powerful.

## IX

### **9. Satan has been the best friend the church has ever had, as he has kept it in business all these years!**

With this ninth and last Satanic statement, I like to end this chapter quite amusingly as to comment on this can be nothing else than very entertaining. Before leaving the United States yesterday, the pope made the following remark which was quite misplaced in a ultra modern society of ours, as the old and senile man said: “Satan stands at the source of much harm in the world today.” He had just be pleading to abolish death sentence. But, let us first say this, “Where is “God” and “Satan” outside man himself? Where is “Satan” to be found, or “God”? The pope had just put the blame on someone, who does not exist, while he was taking the role of a God, to pronounce the abolishment of the death sentence. The death sentence is a most natural thing for those who deserve it, as there is no other solution for them who have harmed innocent people, and matched the violence with unjustified bloody deeds. Satanism is not the cause of present day problems in the world, rather religion stands at the source of all this, as their principles are used and misused through today’s political leaders. Just think of the “Bill Clinton” affairs very much in the picture today.

And, what about child abuse mostly among the clergy of the Roman Catholic Church? Why do priests sodomise little boys? To get close to god, who sodomises humanity to get close to what is most like *him*: the will! The will generates the impulse that provides non-linear motion to the human being. Art, drugs, sex, sensuality, adrenaline, emotion, epiphany can free the human mind for precious minutes, lifting it above its confused haze of paradoxical thinking. During the daylight world of intellectual sloth and repetitious propaganda the mind is jaded, a machine slotted to choose what looks like a better option. There is no enlightenment, there is only fear. The mind is a cowed servant to the neurotic, nauseous ego and the fearful, beaten animal spirit.

It numbly walks into destruction and perdition, being afraid to understand enough of its reality to manipulate its existence. Priests are afraid, too, but they know how to get what they want because it is simply a commodity, an object, as they manipulate it. Priests are often twisted sick men from the obvious vapidness of their doctrine in conflict with the practicality of their thinking, which becomes nihilistic enough to execute sins of pure corruption, such as sodomising young boys in the confessionals, which has occurred in over four billion cities within the last two years. We believe that every priest around you needs a good dick in the ass, which is something you can give him!

When I was a little boy, about eight, very religious I went to confession on Saturday afternoon, in order to be able to take communion on Sunday morning. Not knowing very well what I said, I claimed to have done impure deeds. One day the priest in the confessional, who was a Franciscan monk, asked me: "Do you know what impurity is?" As a child, it was very difficult for me to explain to him, what for me those sins really were. In those days there were rows of penitents waiting for confession, so it took hours waiting. The monk told me to come back at a certain hour and wait in the churchyard. Meanwhile, I walked back home, and told everything to my father. He decided to go to the appointment himself. I never asked my father what really happened when he met de priest. I guess he used his fists.

Are the Satanists to be blamed for what happens in the world today? There is not much difference with what happened yesterday even thousand years ago and today, the world has not become better or worse. Are the good ones only the Christians?

Be sure, Christ would love to sodomise you. God (the pope and consorts) wants your love, and to be the arbiter of your decisions...they want to take your freedom in exchange for your vision. The tree of knowledge was taken and humanity corrupted, but without humanity god has no object of torment, so he could not flood them to death entirely. Those he saved continued to be corrupted, but god took a new approach: believe in my "love" (that is, my good intentions toward you) and you will be free from all that terrifies you now, enticing you to corruption and death. All that you fear will be ratified, and you will have a safe place when they get you. But, does humanity need a parent? You stupid fucker, we do not need a heavenly father nor mother like Mary.

A joke about Mary the Nazarene's mother, as told by God himself (hahaha), just listen:

"Probing past Mary's wet vagina with my thin, telescoping penis, I entered her uterus to complete my mission: the most Unholy of Abortions. The foetal Christ struggled as its soft bones gave way to my thrusting rod. I ended the suffocating foetus' misery with an ejaculation that blasted its body to shreds, the bloody chunks settling into the layer of semen covering my member. Then Mary received the real Body and Blood of Jesus by licking my penis clean, and causing me to ejaculate yet again."

The worst feature of the Christian religion, equal for mainly all other religions, is its attitude towards sex, an attitude so extreme and so unnatural. We sometimes hear talk to the effect that Christianity as well as Islam has improved the status of women. In the Roman Catholic Church women still stand second, and is not yet allowed to the priesthood, although the wish of many.

This is one of the flagrant perversions of history that is possible to make. The conception of sin which is bound up with the Abrahamic ethics (Jews, Christians and Moslems) is one that has done an extraordinary amount of harm, since it affords people an outlet for their sadism (I desire, but it is forbidden), thought of as a noble deed. It is not only in regard to sexual behaviour but also in regard to knowledge and other ways of living, that the attitude of religion is dangerous to human welfare. There is so much “crime” in the world today, mainly because the Christian (and other religions) concept of sin. If there would be no concept of sin, or good and bad, in the minds of people from generation to generation, we would find ourselves in a better world.

The objections to religion are two-fold, intellectual and moral. The intellectual objection is that there is no reason to suppose any religion to be true; and, the moral objection is that their ethics are outdated because they no longer meet the need of our present time.

Helena Blavatsky (Theosophist) said, “Man is an animal plus a God.” No matter how we degrade ourselves we cannot lose that spark of consciousness. We are “Gods”, not needing anyone else above us.

Enjoy life Satanically, meaning feel free and unbounded. Joyfulness is perhaps one of the greatest dark healers. Joy runs deeper than the personality life, its roots lie in the realms of the “ego” linking us with the lasting things in freedom, beauty and sex. Remember, “everything begins with me.” Before thinking about others, think about yourself first. Be happy first. How can you assist others, when you cannot care for yourself!

Live from a “Satanic” perspective. Remember that we carry with us the wonders that we seek without us. Discover the Dark Truth, and attune your understanding, will and memory to it. I have been attending a private “Leather Bar” most Saturdays (on and off) for the last fifteen years. The younger president I know quite well, once said to me, “You are walking around here as if you were in your own kingdom”. Indeed, we must feel good right where we are. It is all ours to enjoy, even the hardship we often have to endure. However, in whatever situation you find yourself, “never quite”.

The Satanical life is always a testing one, therefore very few are able to cope with it. Next to the pleasure of the Satanist, it may also involve real, practical, even physical danger. It is to be confronted with that which is hidden, the sinister, and the experience of the forbidden and heretical. Satanism is a real philosophy of life. Accepting wholeheartedly the Satanic Philosophy, you become a transformed person and a very successful one too. Just try! Discover the Dark Universe of Satan, and the deepest secrets of the Abyss will be gradually revealed to you as you go along transforming your “ego” and way of life. Be a part of Dark evolution, as all Satanists should be the Dark Gods and Rulers of this world. Rule your Dark World in which you are part of.

Do not hide your true Satanic nature any longer, as it is something inherent in each one of use; distorted by religion. Satanism is like a real hot fuck session. When it comes down to it, it is obviously thousands of times more exciting than the “purity” philosophy Christianity offers, because in Satanism there is no deceit, as you just know where you stand.

Why not become natural in your ways and means, as these aspects of your real character you have usually hid: your passivity, your joy, your pain, your desires. Be Satanically natural, and you will discover how important and hot you are. Be proud of your abilities. And fuck all the pretence that somehow you are not enjoying.

Satanism does not believe in the life after death, and therefore not in a Paradise or even a Hell, and yet our Satanism has a metaphysical aspect which is backing and leading our entire life. The next chapter, will therefore, give a clearer view of the Satanic Mind in the dark light of Carl Gustav Jung's theories.

## CHAPTER TWO

### I

The Christian Churches are dying out at least in Europe, and even with all other world religions digging their own graves, as in this age religious dogmas no longer match with today's highly developed scientific and cultural achievements of man. To summarise once more that, which has been said in previous chapter, the history of man reveals that he is a being of singular capabilities, and let us find some examples.

In ancient India, man pondered the nature of the psyche and its relation to what they knew as the Infinite, neglecting the world about him. In Egypt, he carved huge monuments that the centuries have been unable to disintegrate; while in Greece he worshipped beauty; and, in Palestine he spoke in prophetic tones of the one God. In Rome, he achieved the power to organise a vast empire; while in the Middle Ages, he turned his mind to the world beyond the grave and contemplated immortality. In the Renaissance, he centred his thought on the conquest of nature and the achievement of personal freedom. But, today man stands in the centre of a mobile civilisation conditioned by high technology and science, rushing with ever increasing velocity to a destination that cannot yet be fully described but still is beyond our imagination. This will truly be New Aeon to come. Already there is no longer room for religious beliefs that cannot be proved.

Today, humanity is preparing the New Aeon; however, tomorrow's destination depends on today's decision about obeying or not religious leaders. I would not bother whether the world religions will go crashing to annihilation or achieve a level of understanding and adjust themselves to today's requirements. No longer bother about them, as we do not need them anymore. The world religions should only be a reminder of what can happen to reduce a prosperous scientific and cultural age to an impoverished desert. How many people did they ever swept to destruction? It is for modern man to determine whether our present world will meet the same fate. Do you really believe that Jews, Christians and Moslems, as they are now to be met, be carried into the future? There are too many evidences between religion and reason to spend more time answering these questions. Satanists are not passive spectators, as therein would lie a tragedy, slowing the New Aeon to come. We should no longer listen to religious leaders of dubious character, always willing to do the thinking for people who shirk this responsibility. They are tyrants and exploiters, with nothing better than to impose their ideas upon others. We no longer want a totalitarian state.

Satanism as it is today alive, finds itself heavily in the researches of Dr. Carl Gustav (1875-1961) and his contemporaries as to the Satanic mind, modifying the erroneous views about death and life beyond the grave. Valuable for us are the theories of both Jung and Sigmund Freud (1856-1939). It is quite relevant to note that when Jung became involved with Freud, there was a nineteen-year age difference, as the last already brought credibility to the idea of other levels of consciousness. These levels of consciousness according to Jung are the consciousness, the personal subconscious (in two parts known as the pre-conscious and the subconscious), and the collective unconsciousness. Let us term it in still another way: the consciousness, the sub-

consciousness, and the super-consciousness (collective or universal unconsciousness) of which the whole man is part of.

The **consciousness** is the sense of awareness and of knowing. The knowledge or realization of any idea, object, or condition. The sum total of all ideas accumulated in and affecting man's present being.

The composite of ideas, thoughts, emotions, sensation, and knowledge that makes up the conscious, subconscious, and superconscious phases of mind. It all includes all that man is aware of. This is very important to understand the importance of our consciousness in Satanic growth. Satanic ideas must be incorporated into our consciousness before they really can fully be used. An intellectual concept does not suffice, as we always need to incorporate Satanic ideas into our mind.

The **subconsciousness** is the memory mind; memory crystallised into function and form. It is the home of our Satanic way of life, the storehouse of our past thoughts and experiences. Also, it carries on all the bodily functions such as circulation, breathing, digestion, and so forth. We are not conscious of what goes on in these processes, but our Dark intelligence works perfectly in all them unless man interferes through corrupt and hypocritical thinking such as spread by the religions of the world.

The **collective unconsciousness** or superconsciousness as understood by Jung is the storehouse of everything man has thought said and achieved during his life. Every thought, every word and every act past and present even future evolution of things is known and stored up. Nothing is lost. Jung sees in the collective consciousness first of all the instincts of the humans race, followed by the archetypes, and finally the deepest and more unknown level, the pitch that very rarely is reached or discovered such as the experience of our forefathers revealed. Jung also says, the collective unconsciousness is "the precondition of each individual psyche, just as the sea is the carrier of the individual wave."

In other words, this consciousness which enables us to enter into the great mysteries of life, the Abyss which we would love to enter, is the region from which the Satanist receive his darkest intuitions and inspiration, artistically, philosophically or scientifically, ethically, as imperatives and urges to Satanic and Dark heroic actions.

Let us develop more fully these three important aspects of human mind, the more that the Satanist is or should be the medium for thought and desire as the transmission conduit of Dark energy. We will also see that while life ends with death, the memory lives forever as the collective unconsciousness does contain it in the form of archetypes of anything that does has and possibly ever will exist. The collective unconsciousness is far too vast to be contained in just the physical body, but reaches far beyond and ocean wide.

## II

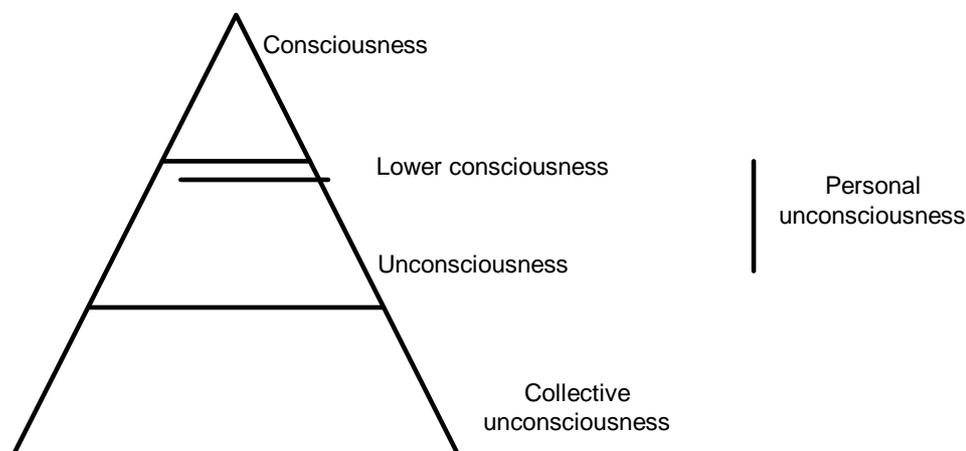
Although the teaching of **Carl Gustav Jung** is quite complicated, he does not always succeed to give a relative constructive image of the human personality; however, he provides sufficient information regarding man, his possibilities, place and role in na-

ture. The result of Jung’s research is that man continuously adds to the universal structure, building it up according to his intelligent thoughts.

The “new” Jung brought up, is summarised in the personal unconsciousness as part of the collective unconsciousness, also called higher sub or unconsciousness or even superconsciousness (*first paragraph*). Jung’s teaching on un(sub)consciousness is no longer based on religious philosophy, even if he was at least in essence a Calvinist, rather he considers the unconsciousness as a creative force in man. He places the emphasis on the value of unconsciousness as an inspiring source for the conscious of man and at the same time as a possibility for compensation and rehabilitation of the personality as a very important factor to the development of the Satanic Mind.

For instance, in this hypocritical world of ours, so created and developed by Christianity in the West, and various other great religions in other parts of the globe, the Satanist must heed himself of similar ideas, using self-control and avoid the danger of lessening hereto-developed capabilities. To protect himself, Jung’s theory helps how the system of unconsciousness can in the willing mind, also function as a “virus scanner” to provide with as a “compensation influence” when attacked by the world outside Satanism.

According to Carl Gustav Jung is the unconscious (subconscious) really structured, and maintains different levels: the personal and collective un(sub)conscious.



The personal unconscious consists in the lower unconscious and the proper unconscious. The lower unconscious contains associations man can quiet rapidly call forth, and its memory can easily be brought into his consciousness.

The second level of the personal unconscious, is the actual unconscious as the total of the forgotten and crowded out possessions. Here we find the contents that cannot be called forth, at least through the average unthinking man, unless he exercises himself through Satanic practice, mode of life, Dark rituals and meditation.

For Jung, there is also a deeper level of unconsciousness, the collective unconsciousness, also referred by him as being the “God”. Not a personal god of course, but meaning a deeper and ultimate level, the Abyss of all knowledge. The collective unconscious is not only the contents of the individual man as he goes along and gathers

experience during his lifetime, but also that which has come from men's ego (soul) from generation to generation. It means that nothing is lost, whether it be our thoughts, desires, words and actions, using the very words of the book of Revelation (the Apocalypse, last book of the Bible), "another book was opened, which is the book of life." (2:12)

The contradictory and doddering apostle Paul, in a certain way also mentions the collective unconsciousness, and describes what it holds. However, you only understand the verse in Ephesus, if you are a Satanist and have some knowledge of occultism and modern psychology. Backgrounded and brainwashed by his unnatural Christian way of life, the apostle claims, "for our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms." (6:12 NIV) Paul definitely struggled with the Forces above and beneath, as he went along preaching his distorting Christian Doctrine, transmitted to his apostle by the erroneous and the more, corrupted teaching of the Nazarene.

The "heavenly realms" describes the "collective unconsciousness" the way it really is, where the apostle precisely describes in the words of his time what it holds, "spiritual forces of evil" as the correct reflection of what man (you and I) originally is, "a power of the Dark world." Jews, Christians, Moslems, hypocritically whitewash themselves, but how untrue it is. There is no "good and evil" within ourselves, or even in the "universal unconsciousness" (collective unconsciousness), but "there is only one power." Indeed, the collective unconscious is the true reflection of what the "Dark world" really is. The seeming "compassion" the religions preach is but "illusion", where there is no justice anyhow. Let us remember the religious wars, not so much because of ideology but of power.

In the collective unconscious, Jung sees first of all the instincts innate in every human being of all times and generations; the archetypes in our third paragraph to come, and **an even deeper and hidden level, the experience of our forefathers.**

Earnest Satanists, who are experiencing their philosophy through self-discipline and hardship, witness in their own lives and environment the concretion of the spiritual Dark Forces. To grow up, as a real Satanist may be a hard job, however where every effort is finally recompensed in victory.

The Satanists fall into two broad categories: those who strive as far as it is humanly possible to replicate what they believe to the traditional "modus operandi", and those who don't. While the one is not superior to the other, the outcome of the "modus operandi" is very much depending on the individual Satanist. If your conviction as a Satanist, is such that you feel the rituals even evocatively performed are doomed to failure as some "Black Metals" believe; if you believe that you will be blasted, torn apart, and have your soul eaten by a hideous halitosis- snorting monster, you will not make any progression, and you do not belong to us.

However, if you feel confident that there is an attitude or action to take towards a changing humanity and the New Aeon to come, **that is** the key for a successful entering into the spiritual realm of Dark Forces, first of all within yourself, in such a way that your will-power will master all the barriers to the highest attainment, you will

succeed into victory. You must feel yourself absolutely confident in your own justification and ability to call upon the Dark Gods or Powers.

To conclude this paragraph it is quite appropriate to say, that all concepts come from the collective unconsciousness through the personal unconscious mind, then unto active consciousness where the ideas can be interpreted and acted upon, and finally added again to the personal unconscious for further development and reference.

### III

In my endeavour to prove, even more openly since I resigned from the Christian ministry, the archetypes in existence and function as part of the collective unconsciousness, and its impact on the human mind, is developed here as brought forward by Carl Gustav Jung himself. By this, I want to determine that while there is no life after death, and even less divine retribution, there are powers described as archetypes as part of the collective unconsciousness, archetypes which we may call our “Dark Gods”. The Satanic Philosophy helps us to arrive at the state of absolute self-knowledge and realisation, termed by Jung as “individuation”. In this, we may theoretically arrive at a level of consciousness, in which the true nature of life and death is understood.

Jung did emphasise the reality of the psychic life, a fact that separated him from the empirically-oriented mainstream of academic psychology. He also proposed that all human consciousness be linked together – that the consciousness of each person is like a small pond which trickles into the ocean of a shared “collective unconsciousness”.

Another key principle of Jung involves the contents of this collective unconscious, called “archetypes”. These are “cultural imprints”, images and ideas built up by the thoughts of mankind throughout history.

In ageless times, there has developed as an example, a generalised concept of the “mother”. This is a cross-cultural idea seen in mythologies, in fairy tales, and world religions. Satanists may talk about “Mother Earth”, brought about under an incalculable variety of forms. To belong to an earthly kingdom, where the Earth is our “Universal Mother”, where at the same time there is love with those who deserve it or nurturing, hatred, and rebellion, finally destroying everything that belongs to the right-handed philosophy. The earth rejects that which is not its own.

According to Jung, archetypes are original images of human action and views with all that which it contains. They are structural elements of the human unconscious, and as an example may be actualised in dreams.

Man can experience the world by the means of archetypal images through which the psychic representation of man is made easier, that can be found back in every historical document of humanity. Everywhere where similar and regular, even ever returning conceptions are brought up, we confront ourselves with archetypes, whatever its mythological character, ancient or more recent, whether generally accepted or not.

Where recollecting images can be defined as personal experiences, or accomplished images from the personal unconscious, are “archetypes unaccomplished”, not necessarily personal experiences but images coming from the collective unconsciousness. Archetypes do not come forth out of their own accord, but because of human identical behaviour. Someone may have an admiration for Adolphus Hitler and read “Mein Kampf”, the archetype will be drawn to him as such and his life progressively transforming.

An exercise of how to draw an archetype to you such as is found in the thought or philosophy, work and life of Hitler. Take his picture in front of you and enter into his consciousness as it were, not feeling that you are entering into a foreign element or even a foreign person, but that you are entering into your own highest part, even your true self. You have to feel that here is someone who is even your own. You feel your oneness with him as a member of his family perhaps or belonging actively to National Socialism even today. Then, automatically and step by step your personal unconscious, your ego (soul), will enter into association with the Hitlerian archetype. This is a kind of meditation, while there are others. This study will be part of chapter three. If you look at a tree, you become one with the consciousness of the tree, or if you look at a flower, you become one with the fragrance of the flower. Similarly, if you look at the picture of Hitler in a very deep consciousness, you will become one with his Dark inner divinity and reality. Hail Hitler.

Going back to Jung concerning his archetypal theory, he takes it from mythological motives and dream symbols from many religious representations to be found everywhere in the world and in any faith. Jung’s symbol is totally different from Freud’s symbolism. In the theory, of Freud is a symbol an idea (notion, conception) that is used for another idea. It covers a concrete idea of a sexual nature. However, Jung sees visibly in the symbol, an archetype. Symbols are images reproducing the complex reality. Examples of archetypes are: the hero, the witch, the Dark God, the mother, the deceased, the saviour figure, etc.

For Jung, is the consciousness extremely elaborated. It contains a most valuable treasure, the sediment of life from generation to generation, as a source for new discoveries around the mind.

So far Jung for the moment. The question of the existence of the collective unconsciousness and its archetypes is fundamental because it is closely connected with the larger problem of the relation between man and the ultimate “Collective Reality of Unconsciousness”, or as for us the Universal Infernal Reality.

A difficulty in dealing with this subject is the fact that up to recently this relationship has been conceived and expressed chiefly in religious terms. At present such an approach has little appeal to many people, and is even flatly denied. One might say, in rather irreverent terms, that presently religion has a bad press. Some have also asserted in a more sensational way that “God is dead”. We Satanists claim that God has never existed. Satan or God is only an abstraction, a concept, a matter of faith in the sense of a blind belief, or at the utmost of hope, but certainly not a living reality. Luckily, damned religions do not affect our feelings and actions, but we are there to prove the contrary. God does not exist, I exist. Man exists, and is another God.

Through consciousness in all its facets, there are many approaches towards the Universal Infernal Reality (the collective unconscious).

The first approach is intuition. It has been considered by Jung and others as a psychological function in its own right, the intuitive, direct experience of sharing with the Ultimate Reality.

The second approach is through the perception of analogues. (The existence of analogies throughout nature is well known to science. It has led to several important technological developments, among which are the analogue computers.)

The approach of analogy is based on the essential unity of all the aspects of Infernal Reality, from the smallest to the largest. Thus, there is a close correspondence between the microcosm (man) and the macrocosm in general and specifically between the personal unconscious of man and the collective unconscious. But the basic identity of nature does not mean that man in his normal state of consciousness can mentally, “comprehend,” at once the immense scope and meaning of that which comes from the collective unconsciousness, the Infernal Reality. It is a step by step growth through Satanic Living (that which has been transmitted to us from our forefathers in Satanism) going pair with great discipline even suffering, rituals and Satanic Meditation for personal reinforcement.

The Satanist can have the intuitive realisation of his essential identity with the Infernal Reality, or even better between himself and an archetypal Dark God. It is only through a series of expansion of consciousness, and by reaching an ever-deeper state of awareness, may he degradedly experience some of these Infernal Mysteries from the Abyss.

Since Jung, the existence of the collective unconsciousness and its archetypes, have been affirmed by many in various ways, both philosophically and scientifically. All Satanic and human effort, even in its deeper transpersonal evil aspect, can be considered as at least the partial expression of a universal and Infernal principle of rebellion.

Let us agree that if there was not a “collective archetypal unconsciousness”, and all what it really holds, man would possess something not existing from which to draw in the universe, save his limited personal unconsciousness. Harmonisation, association, and unification with the Abyss, or Infernal Collective Unconsciousness are absolutely possible, from where man can affirm his own godhead. “I am Satan and God alike as the one Infernal and Dark Power from within me, and let my rebellious will rule the world.”

#### IV

I suspect, now standing on the brink of a new millennium, it is already extremely difficult for Christianity to defend its teaching. Of course, there are always those who see the best, but are only few, as to the defence of doctrine are to lie in the firm reiteration, in fresh and intelligent contemporary language of the faith once transmitted. However, changes have already happened in all Christian denominations, and it has not helped at all, but caused a greater confusion and decrease of church attendance. The religions can no longer match with scientific advancement, and are no longer able

to tell tales about a God somewhere, paradise, purgatory, hell, etc. Today, there is a scientific explanation for everything where all the world religions become mere legends and their monuments used for tourist attraction and mundane festivities, often sold for commercial purposes.

Carl Gustav Jung gave a scientific explanation to that which religion so long professed at least where he refers to the “consciousness system” in all its phases and workings. Today, we are led by reason and not by blind imposed faith. This is how we intellectually stand today, but one thing – though - remains the same, when the personality is not yet redeemed by Satanism, is seen not only as a specifically corpuscular and ephemeral property, but also as a prison of corrupted ideology, from which one must urgently escape. Religious incredulity kept man (us all) in custody all the time. But, today we live a resurrected life, an ascent towards the deepest phase of consciousness, no longer contested even by the most materialistic, or at all events by the most agnostic of humanitarians. Yes, there is a power beyond human comprehension, but it is certainly not a personal and omnipotent God, rather the collective unconscious as the sum total of man’s words, thoughts and actions, where nothing is lost. Our lives even at the very moment are transmitted towards the collective unconscious, where we are named “archetypes”. We do not have to wait until we die for our deeds good (?) or bad to be recorded in the collective unconscious, as for the past, present and future everything is recorded. A magician can retrace the past and find an explanation for the present, and look into the future, not because he is especially gifted to do this, but because he has developed himself the hard way and not without sacrifice to link himself with the dimension we have been talking about in this chapter. It is by our sinister way of life, and how we draw from the Abyss, the Empire of the Dark Gods, that we contribute to the collective future of mankind. It is important as Satanists, that we direct our incessant flow of sensations, images we make, thoughts we have feelings, desires and impulses the sinister way, which is the only homogeneous reality to build up the future of humanity for the New Aeon. But, in fact, we should not worry about the future after us, but live our Satanic life to the full now, as free and as natural as possible. “I am important.” Automatically, and Satanicly speaking, our self-centred life we live today, prepares evidently the future. What is important is how we tread the sinister pathway!

Man, in his state of limited consciousness, now accepting the sinister way of real Satanism, to him is suggested that Dark symbols or archetypes be visualised and actively experimented. He should direct himself to sinisterly wander, whatever he chooses, awaiting himself of any means, a kind of wandering into which most Satanists find their way, forging towards the creation of a new type of individual. The experience is first of all the attainment of physical and mental goals. Especially important is walking or running. In this wandering all possible hindrances are eliminated.

Mine is the strength of the rocks and crystals of the Abyss  
My shoulders hold up the sick world above me  
My feet mark the four Princes of Darkness  
Hear me and tremble all above me, feeble ones  
My hoof-beats are thunder  
Where they strike the stones to make you tremble.  
Until man shall measure my majesty  
Or dare the fire of my flaming glance

Do not flee before me to hide in your caverns  
I sharpen your bones, and sew the earth with your blood  
Heart of stone, again and again I beat you down  
As many times you rise, I strike  
And hear the roar of my triumph  
Fools, do not try anything as when you slay me, I win

In meditative rituals, and in invocative, evocative or reflective meditation symbolic forms are manifested from the “Personal and Collective Unconsciousness”, in both Dark and auspicious aspects.

Meeting “Archetypal” symbols is considered most effective, and stated as an example in previous paragraph around the picture of Adolphus Hitler. The Satanist relates his psychic experiences as he has them, while the turning point is the archetypal influence. The experience of meeting the “Archetypes” lead the Satanist to the absolutes of existence and the last decision, a decision of absolute and vast importance: commitment.

To become part of the “anti-Christianity” conquest, especially with a “Sinister” influence, one needs to learn to control and master the lesser archetypes within himself as the chakras for instance, in the dark light of the greater archetypes of the collective unconscious.

The more the novice becomes “sinister himself”, the more he becomes fearless, and able to resolve his own personal conflicts, and uncovering them. Success depends on commitment through the fulfilment of his sinister potentialities through the creative development of his basic biological dark impulses into a still deeper and sinister order. We are all called to presence and make real what is dark, sinister and Satanic.

What I have been saying may shock a lot of people, but all this leads to a greater knowledge, changing personal situations inducing Satanic maturity and something of a “conversion” when one eventually stumbles upon that which is truly rebellious.

Satanism takes many forms and is most aptly assessed towards the archetypes and collective unconscious of our own traditional Satanic heritage, instead of wandering and loosing time in something wrongly called “Modern Satanism”, a Satanism that has altered its main purpose. When I personally refer to “Modern Satanism”, I mean traditional Satanism practised today. The former is a new wave Satanism without depth, but ours has made its proofs and remains up-to-date. We are certainly not “playing” Satanism, which only belongs to present civilisation and clerical senility.

Let us at all times meet the contents of the “personal Dark conscious”, and as much as we can the “collective unconscious”, relating both contents directly and dramatically in our Satanic affairs. Through action, symbols, rituals and dreams, the Satanist is led through any sphere of the Sinister Pathway, during which the forms of the sinister forces are able to resolve themselves without any other dark practise, where deep-going transformation really takes place.

## V

Now I want to share some thoughts with you around “reincarnation”. Many Occultists, Mystics, various Eastern Religions, some ex-Christians, the first Christian Church-Father Augustine, all believe in reincarnation as the easiest explanation for the life after death story.

Reincarnation is normally understood in this way, as to when man dies each soul, withdrawn from the body, has come to earth repeatedly. A particular incarnation is not an isolated event in the life of the soul, but is a part and an aspect of a sequence of experiences, which are intended to lead to one, clear definite goal – the goal of free choice, and a deliberate return out of matter to spirit, and eventually liberation. All incarnations on the earthly plane are not of equal importance, but some are of more moments than others, some from the point of view of the Ego. Human units, when out of incarnation pass through the astral to the mental and descend again to incarnation from the mental levels. This life is not man’s sole opportunity in which to achieve integration and eventual perfection.

Satanists, as repeatedly said before, do not believe in any form of life after death, and therefore do not believe in reincarnation. Birth opens life and naked you are born, while death closes it, nothing less or more. To believe in life after death, is only to create self-deception as it cannot be proved. The only reality is that which psychologists as Carl Gustav Jung around the phases of unconsciousness and collective unconsciousness; and others in the same but their own ways have discovered, such as R.Desoille, a Frenchman, Walter Frederking in his “Deep Relaxation and Symbolism”, Friedrich Mauz, Carl Happich, J.H. Schultz, and why not “Freud”. All human consciousness is linked together, sharing in the great ocean of a shared collective unconscious, and its contents called archetypes. While we can draw archetypes to us, archetypes can also draw themselves to us. The last has been the story of a young friend of mine, now in the thirties.

It all happened some fourteen or fifteen years ago, when he became conscious of images entering his mind concerning a certain period of the Egyptian history, the time Pharaoh AchAton had lived and ruled in Egypt, a man who abolished a lot of heathen practices in favour of Aton, as AchAton was predestined to become the only true God, symbolically represented by the “Disk of the Sun with its life-giving rays.” (In the human and earthly kingdom consciousness develops in cycles and unfolds spirally from individualisation to the fully developed, self-conscious personality. From there is moved through the inner path of initiation to full personal unconsciousness, and finally to identification with the collective unconsciousness.) He began more and more to recall to his mind events of that time, and made a recollection of it. The consequences of it all were great, as he became strongly linked with the personality energy of the Godfather Eje, a High Priest of Aton who later became himself Pharaoh after the death of Toet Anch Amon.

When I asked my friend to write the full sequence of the story to me, he mentioned that when he believed in reincarnation he thought to be the incarnated High Priest in person, but he is no longer convinced about it, as he now stands along the theory of

Jung. Simply, he was and still is, guided even emerged by the energies of the High Priest, now his archetypal energies.

As for this reason, he agrees with a number of Egyptian Faith Statements, as they stands in parallel with “Ka” (soul/ego) and the aspect of “Ba” (spirit), and he adds “I am united with the last aspect of Eje.” He continues to say, “through the unification of the “Ba” of Eje, I saw parts of the temple dedicated during Aton’s life-time.”

The revelation happened through a free but pure (*his words*) means of concentrated energy going through his own chakra’s (vivid centres in the body), and finally enabling him pass on the energy of the High Priest to others. Ever since, he has done just that, by laying-of-hands, followed by a study program called “Egyptian Healing”. The laying-of-hands, although primordial, it is only a beginning, as success depends on the person receiving it. If I say I am a Satanist, and do not live and act as one, there will be no sinister development whatsoever. However, the initiations of Aton were based on a very old teaching, the Shemsu Heru, the Sons of Horus, from the very dawn of our civilisation.

Horus was a god of northern Egypt, the low country where the Nile spread out in black, fertile, and workable plains. However, no Egyptian deity ever became the principle of visible evil, but one god, Seth displaying the destructive element more than others. From the early time in the development of Egyptian religion, Seth was the enemy of the sky god Horus. Seth was a god of the dry, arid south, where the red deserts stretched lifeless to the rocky, burning mountains on the horizon. Because of Seth’s association with the desert, he was usually portrayed as a reddish animal of unknown identity, and red-haired people were considered in some special way his own. As Egyptian religion developed, Seth came to be identified more and more with the power of death and locked in endless struggle with Horus, Osiris, gods of goodness and life.

Still, the Egyptians did not lose the sense that the gods represented one divine principle (today known as the “collective unconsciousness”), as the deadly enemies Seth and Horus (today, archetypes) were also perceived as brothers, twins, doublets, sometimes even as a god with two heads. The conflict between them was a violation of *ma’at* and had to be resolved. Do not think, that all Egyptian deities were known as manifestations of the whole cosmos (collective unconsciousness) and so reflect both the constructive and destructive aspects alike of cosmic reality (archetypes).

What is destructive or constructive, bad or good, wrong or right? The other night, after my “solo” rituals where done, at the time when I started with meditative painting to conclude my sinister activities, I brought all my colours on the table. Picking up the grey colour, I thought “this is grey, a mixture of black with white.” However, persisting in my thoughts making allusions, I thought again, “black plus white is grey, which after all you can make as black as possible, but it will never be white again as there is simply no return.” There is no difference between wrong and right, as there is only one power. White can be converted into black, but black can never be converted into white, and **white never remains white**, as it becomes very quickly stained and at the end it becomes grey, a nuance of black, and black indeed. Christianity who has preached the “Light of Christ”, has never been a light as it has always been shadowed by hypocrisy. All the walls of my apartment where originally painted “white”, but af-

ter a couple of years it became stuffy and grey, and had to start decorating again. Having never painted most of the ceilings since I bought the property, leaving it in the state it originally was, a visitor quite innocently looking at them, exclaimed “what a nice grey colour?” “White” only serves as a addition to a mixture, and is white a “colour” after all? I rather prefer to colour my life with black, very much appropriated to what human being really is, and to my life-style after all. What is wrong or evil or right, one does not know. Is “evil” a parallel to “wrong”? I very much doubt. Remember “evil” is not wrong, as “evil” battles against the hypocrisy of our time. Hypocrisy is a murderous weapon used by Christianity and other religions, and many fall in the trap.

To return to my friend, he said, “that which was brought to me may be considered as the “Royal Path of Initiation”, only entrusted to the Pharaoh’s in order that they may become equal to a living God, and this he claimed through the opening of the chakra’s via the “Eneade of the OnHelio Polis”. These nine god-patents reflect the phases of our own godhead divinity, which we have to conquer and develop. The Pharaoh (man) became as it were nine gods in one person, the “archetypes” within himself (Jung), and developing them according. Therefore, the teaching was only reserved for the Pharaoh’s.

The High Priest Eje had full knowledge of the teaching and rituals, as well as the Path of Horus, and the full mystic of Shemsu Heru, which he stocked in his own unconscious. My friend believes he is still linked with the **Eje energies**, or archetypes.

A short word about the chakras system as being responsible for the balance and flow of Dark Light Vibrations (electrical energy transmission) throughout the physical and auric bodies that stimulate, regulate and nurture all bodily functions and states of consciousness.

Simply stated, chakras are energies or “dark wheels” that exist above, within, and penetrate through the physical body, and are responsible for the regulation and movement of Dark Light Vibrations that impact upon and translate into both general and specific states of physical, emotional and infernal well-being or conditions of distress even.

Satan’s home is not in hell as it does not exist, but is seated in the human soul (ego). Satan is a symbol, whose form and substance are filled out by men. Man is another Satan, and together we are one Satanic body.

Let Satanism be powerful through living its ideal. Let us work hard to threat the Abrahamic faiths (Jews, Christians, Moslems). It is under Satan’s emblem that we are proceeding with our vengeful scheme. Let us not incline to weakness, but be increasingly cold and even cruel. Let their hypocrisy no longer torment us; but as in everything discernment is the key. In this context, let us rationalise our motives for a deep and disinterested hatred. In our strife, let us perhaps bleed, but not killed. Let us always behave in an heroic grandeur as Satanists today, away from the pseudo-Satanists, even if we have to stand alone, abandoned even in a ruined castle, deserted by all, betrayed by the witches, and hunted by mortal enemies. Let courage always rise from our hearts. Hail Satan!

## VI

Let us define again what an archetype is! In reality, the term comes from saint Augustine, which has been introduced in “deep psychology” by Carl Gustav Jung (1919) to designate ancient images (the Dragon, lost Paradise...) constituting a common background for all humanity. It is also within every human being, of all times, ages and places, standing next to personal being. Archetypes are brought forward through fabulous stories, mythology, tales, legends, and of every human being past and present. According to Jung, archetypes manifest themselves through dreams, delirium, and pictorial art such as the Tarot cards, and let me add rituals and meditation. As stated by Jung, they are part of the collective unconscious.

Concerning dreams Jung’s and Freud’s interpretations are not alike. Freud realised that dreams have certain common themes, such as incest motive, knowledge of which aids the obscure process of dream interpretation. However, he states, dream analysis resists scientific, especially experimental control. Jung has also concentrated on the problems of dream analysis by attempting to describe more accurately common symbolic themes or archetypes as he has termed them, and commonly accepted. Although he did not really enlarge on the subject of dreams, has emphasised the importance of the analysis of a series of dreams. He sponsored a distinctive world-view from Freud’s. Freudian type analysis is characteristically more reductive in terms of the patient’s past life and instinctual drives more or less sexual in character during various periods of Freud’s thinking. Jung’s analysis is generally more psycho-synthetic, seeking to comprehend man in terms of basic motivations toward integration of psychological components in human beings.

Pictorial art is another fruitful technique for the exploration of the unconscious, and that of free drawing and painting. This is not surprising. As a matter of fact, original writing was drawing. The first writing was ideographic; it was through pictures; and the unconscious, which in certain respects has primitive and archaic traits, uses more easily picture language, which can be called the use of symbols. For instance, anima (soul) comes from the Greek animos (wind). Spirit is also spoken of as “breath”; and *Diaus*, *Deus*, the name for God, means, “shining”(dark shining). Therefore, it is not surprising that free drawing or meditative painting entice, so to speak the unconscious, which expresses itself freely through it.

To elicit free drawing or painting we tell the student to procure paper or a notebook of a rather large size and a set of coloured pencils. We ask him or her to sit down in front of the paper, with all the pencils ready to hand; and, after a meditative moment long or short according to one’s own decision and interest, one starts playing about, to draw lines of different colours in a most automatically way, “just letting it happen”. This, in a free, relaxed, playful mood, waiting with eager curiosity what will happen next. Even preferably, it can also be done with watercolours, making a large drawing sheet of good quality thoroughly wet before starting to paint as suggested earlier with pencils, with impatient curiosity what you will have to see when the work is completely **dried up**. To avoid choosing your colours consciously, work in the dark and under one candlelight. In order to see the result of your work, we emphasise that we are not looking for something artistic in the first place, even nothing which has any aesthetic value (or, perhaps it will), because usually the immediate objection one

makes is: “But, I cannot draw!” And, that is so much the better. It is advised not to think out in advance what you are going to draw, because this would prevent a free flow of **unconscious** material. I repeat myself, so far as I am concerned, meditative painting is more successful, than working with pencils. However, both techniques should be tried. I have done hundreds of meditative painting, and a few real significant ones. For, instance a painting with a perfect bird flying in a wilderness of colours. A painting with the silhouette of a man encircled with two profiles or masks, one of a werewolf and at the other side a human face lying dormant. I have another picture with the profile of a werewolf (unless you see something else in it) with dark light coming from the region of the throat, while a man creeping on the surface is pointing to that dark light. (This was my first painting in April 1995.) Only recently I made another successful one, quite late during the night after my rituals were done. The profile of a monster with a large red/yellow eye, from his mouth spitting fire all around, and holding between two fingers a cube, which I call a crystal because of its yellow nearly transparent colour. Obviously, I have a lot more significant paintings. I used to make my own runic cards meditatively, and felt them very much filled with sinister energy. This was a few years ago, at a time when I was very interested in Runic history and magick, and even proceeded with a fairly sinister ritual.

The ritual was partly as follows:

*“After you have written the runes (on a piece of paper), vibrate them on your breath and cause the altar flame to flutter. You must hold the awareness of the total meaning of the combined runes clearly in your mind or the ritual will lack potency. Take the knife in your left hand and pass its blade through the flame, then prick yourself on the ball of your right index finger until a drop of blood wells forth. Your feelings must be calm and joyful. You must welcome the twinge of pain and transmit it psychically to the gathered gods. Draw your finger across the runes from left to right. Allow a second drop of blood to fall into the chalice.”*

Another means for giving release to sinister emotions is that of writing. For instance, if somebody has harmed you, having strong resentment and ill-feeling against the one that has now become your victim: “Sit down and write a letter to that person giving free expression to all your sinister resentments, indignation, stating your rights, holding nothing back, certainly not your hatred.” Then burn it, even better during an appropriate ritual. For rituals, you should refer to “The Black Book of Satan”. Don’t bother if you have to proceed with them “solo”, as most important of all should be your sinister intentions.

It is very rewarding to start your sinister work and rituals with the appropriate intention. Success depends greatly on your intentions. Without sinister or dark intentions your achievements will not be successful, and you will never become the Sinister Magician.

To keep a daily dairy is of major significance as it serves as an emotional discharge. I keep a personal black book, called “The Evil Eye”, which is kept up-to-date everyday, as a daily “lesser magic” exercise.

“Lesser magic” is a non-ritual, manipulative magic, through the will and artfulness obtained through various devices and contradictory situations to create change in accordance to one’s own will. Satanically, it is simply the training of the will.

Writing is an inner dialogue, a letter to the Self (Ego, and the unconscious). Strange as it may seem, this is an effective way of turning in to the collective unconscious. You describe a situation in detail, discussing the alternatives, the advantages and disadvantages of each alternative, and so on. The answers in inner dialogue, whether it is carried on in written or visualised form, can come in various ways and through different channels. These are the principal ones:

1. The message comes while we are doing the exercise, or immediately after.
2. The answer comes in a delayed fashion.
3. The message reaches us through a dream.
4. The response appears as an impulse to action.
5. The answer comes through some element in the environment, such as through the words of a friend, title of movie, a phrase read at random in a book, an event that modifies an usual routine.

In every day language, this stands for a “meaningful coincidence”, an event each of us has at some time instinctively believed to have felt already. Synchronicity of events means that two occurrences are not joined by causality, but rather, are related to one another by some way or means which cannot be rationally fathomed or explained.

Jung tried to prove synchronicity through scientific research. He did it through astrology, proceeding from the fact that planetary constellations in the horoscope form the basis of outer occurrences in life. The argument that astrological statements are not based upon logically conceivable principles cannot be denied, of course. But, this says little about the failings of astrology because the personal unconscious behavioural patterns of humans are only very incompletely understood by logical means at the present time.

Experimentally, Jung looked for possible marriage configurations in the horoscopes of young married couples. When he evaluated the statistical results he recognised that the frequency with which these combinations appeared was, in fact, far greater than the mathematically expected probability. This was not the accuracy of astrology being proved using scientific means; rather, the result supported Jung’s own suspicious mind that an inner relationship can exist between outwardly unrelated factors. Within the framework of his data, he was able to express the relationship as a “whenever-then” relationship. When a marriage functioned well, then the partners always possessed an harmonious sun/moon combination, the one (sun) standing for man and the other (moon) for woman. This also counts for spreads with the Tarot.

The Tarot uses symbolic possibilities of expression instead of logic; however, Jung’s attempt is revolutionary in expanding our linear and causal ways of thinking.

The Tarot is a visual map of consciousness in its entire dimension and a symbolic system that offers insight into all contributions, professional, personal, and the sinister development of the individual. It operates primarily through the symbolic, non-rational aspects of consciousness, the same state from which dreams communicate. As

in everything else **“intention”**, the quality and accuracy of the Tarot used for spreads depends entirely on the querent’s own ability, because it is only a reflection of the focus or level of consciousness of the inquirer.

How important is the Tarot Satanically on the Sinister Path?

1. The Tarot psychologically reveals different visual portraiture of psychological states of a person.
2. The Tarot functions as an outer mirror of external experiences and internal psychological states as well.

The ancient saying of Novalis validates the use of the Tarot as a psychological and mythical portraiture of oneself: “The seat of the soul (Ego) is there, where the outer and the inner worlds meet.” Its use as an outer mirror for internal and external processes aligns with the basic functions of mythology, or the essential services that mythology provides for Satanic growth and development, and as a resource for self-revelation and self-reclamation developments.

I like to make clear that, psycho-mythology is the psyche which is compromised of two components, Logos and Eros. Logos can be referred to Satanic Wisdom (not a superficial wisdom as found among the pseudo-Satanists); and, “Eros” is the inherent selfish love nature in the psyche; while, “mythos”, or mythology, is associated with the inherent life purpose or life myth.

Within the symbolic structure of the Tarot, there are mythic figures that reveal inherent psychological processes of a universal nature. Jung referred to these as the “archetypes” of the collective unconscious. Each Tarot card of the Major Arcana is an archetype in itself, but mythical Dark Gods (archetypes) also find way along each card.

In working with the Tarot from a sinister point of view, obviously one is able to see how Sinister principles, symbols and myths are outer representations of a deep Satanic collective psycho-mythology that is working inherently within us. The cards of the Tarot are archetypes of the Sinister life of the individual, and let us make use of it as we meditate with them.

We must remain conscious that, ever on the symbolic plane, images are only images, while everything visible is merely an allegory, then one should consider the pictures and symbols of the Tarot behind which lies the great mysteries of the unconscious “universum” with its inhabitants (the archetypes). In a sense, is each card of the Tarot a living being, and its relation with others diplomatically responsible.

Tarot meditation will be dealt with in chapter four, but let me say something about it before closing this chapter. The Tarot is far exceeding its common use for card spread in fortune telling, serving a much deeper purpose, as on each card it can be meditated on.

We can approach the mystery of the Tarot by withdrawing to a quite place, whether it be your Magick Chamber, your dark and moist cellar, the most retired place of your garden, ruined and abandoned buildings, or even your bathroom to develop your inner and dark perceptions.

You must assume a relaxed, seated position, closing or almost closing your eyes. With a little patience, a particular card (*you are supposed to know your cards by heart*) will spontaneously surface at some point before your inner eye (*the third evil eye between the eyebrows, the Ajna Centre*). It will gradually vibrate into a wavelength of feelings or sentiment to which your dark aura then responds.

For a moment you have the experience of being part of the vibration of the card. Allow yourself to be touched by its expression and to perceive your sinister yearnings. These vibrations, which our consciousness filters out through all instinctive, mental or bodily association, are the focus upon which our psyche is now directed. Our personal unconscious itself is trying to vibrate at the frequency of the particular card in order to unite with its energy and receive its message.

Sexual energies are very important as creative activities, both artistically and intellectually. There appears to be a deep similarity between sexual energy and the creative energies operating at other levels of the human being. Artistic creation offers a particularly suitable channel for the sinister, and many instances can be found in the lives of great artists, writers and composers, also when meditating on famous Tarot Cards.

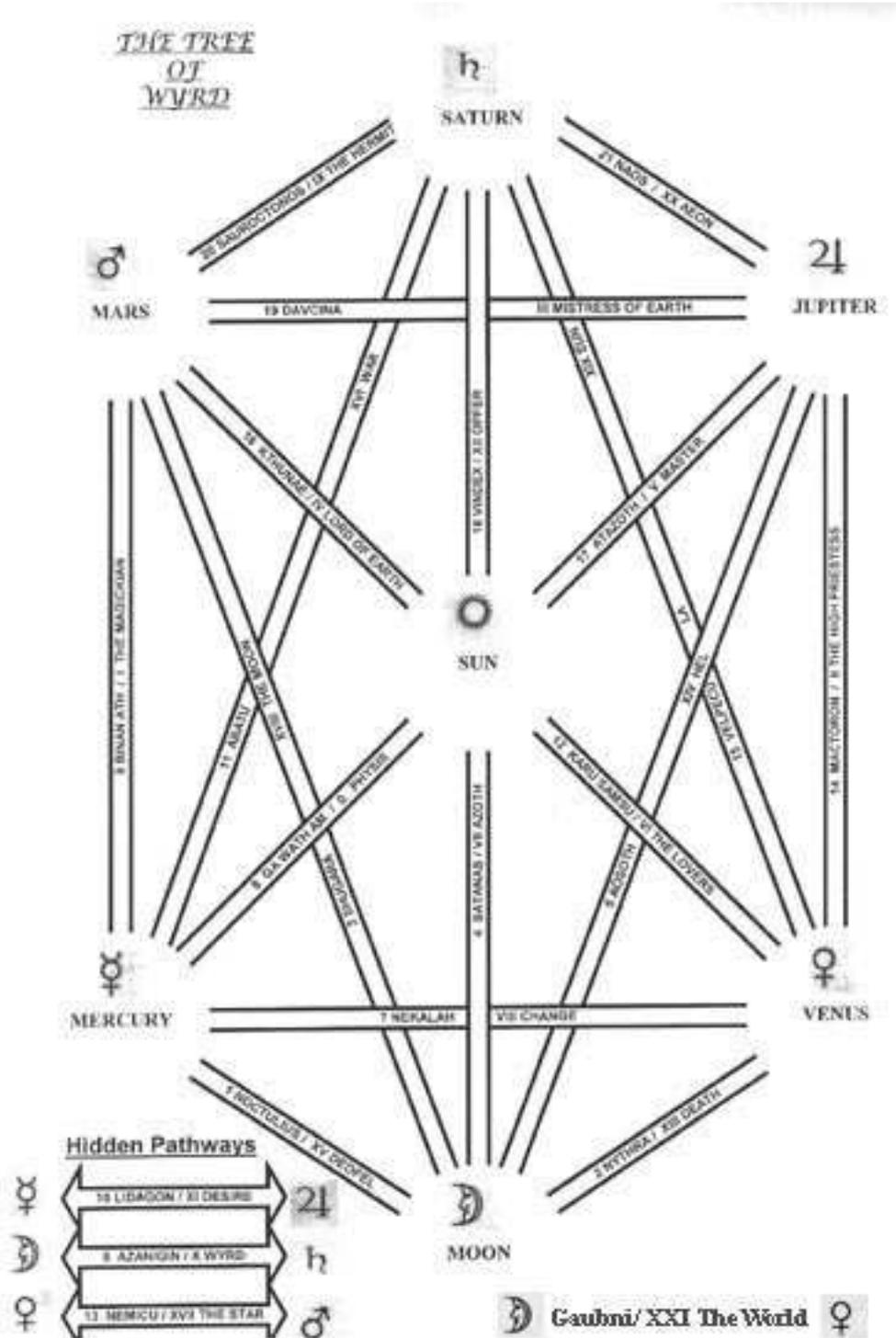
Arthur Schopenhauer, strongly bears out this point:

*“In the days and in the hours in which the tendency to voluptuousness is stronger ... just then also the higher spiritual energies ... are apt to be aroused most strongly. They are inactive when man’s consciousness has yielded to lust, but through effective effort their direction can be changed and then man’s consciousness is occupied, instead of with those lower and tormenting desires, by the highest activities of the mind.”*

The sinister life, consciousness, and ours belong to a definite Satanical and psychological level and have the quality that is specific and certainly not derived. The growth of the “sinister man” calls for these creative energies, and in accordance with the degree to which the Satanist employs them new spheres of action of increasing vastness will open up before him. This is my experience, “Salve Satanas”.

# CHAPTER THREE

## Archetypes in the Major Arcana of the Sinister Tarot for Meditation along the Pathways of the Tree of Wyrð.



<b>No.</b>	<b>Dark Gods</b>	<b>Pathways</b>	<b>Atu Cards</b>
1	<b>Noctulius</b>	From Moon to Mercury	Atu XV (Deofel)
2	<b>Nythra</b>	From Moon to Venus	Atu XIII (Death)
3	<b>Shugara</b>	From Moon to Mars	Atu XVIII (Moon) <sup>2</sup>
4	<b>Satanas</b>	From Moon to Sun	Atu VII (Azoth)
5	<b>Asoth</b>	From Moon to Jupiter	Atu XIV (Hel)
6	<b>Azanigin</b>	From Moon to Saturn <sup>3</sup>	Atu X (Wyrđ)
7	<b>Nekalah</b>	From Mercury to Venus	Atu VIII (Change)
8	<b>Ga Wath Am</b>	From Mercury to Sun	Atu 0 (Physis)
9	<b>Binan Ath</b>	From Mercury to Mars	Atu I (Magickian)
10	<b>Lidagon</b>	From Mercury to Jupiter <sup>4</sup>	Atu XI (Desire)
11	<b>Abatu</b>	From Mercury to Saturn	Atu XVI (War)
12	<b>Karu Samsu</b>	From Venus to Sun	Atu VI (Lovers)
13	<b>Nemicu</b>	From Venus to Mars <sup>5</sup>	Atu XVII (Star)
14	<b>Mactoron</b>	From Venus to Jupiter	Atu II (High Priestess)
15	<b>Velpecula</b>	From Venus to Saturn	Atu XIX (Sun)
16	<b>Kthunae</b>	From Sun to Mars	Atu IV (Lord of Earth)
17	<b>Atazoth</b>	From Sun to Jupiter	Atu V (Master)
18	<b>Vindex</b>	From Sun to Saturn	Atu XII (Opfer)
19	<b>Davcina</b>	From Mars to Jupiter	Atu III (Mistress of Earth)
20	<b>Sauroctonos</b>	From Mars to Saturn	Atu IX (Hermit)
21	<b>Naos</b>	From Jupiter to Saturn	Atu XX (Aeon)
22	<b>Gaubni</b>	From Moon to Venus	Atu XXI (World)

In the Tree of Wyrđ (see “Appendices”) there are only twenty-one pathways and twenty-one Sinister Tarot images, the Major Arcana (0 – XX). Thus, each Dark God together with its linked Atu Card represents a pathway on the Tree of Wyrđ, and does not leave anything unconnected as found in the Qabala Tree of Life. It is simpler really and more practical that the Qabala Tree of Life, as essentially the Tree of Wyrđ is to be used as a “gateway” to our consciousness. Whereas the Qabala Tree of Life does NOT act as a gateway in the same sense, since it does not help gain insight to the personal psyche adequately.

---

<sup>2</sup> Luna.

<sup>3</sup> Hidden Pathway.

<sup>4</sup> Hidden Pathway.

<sup>5</sup> Hidden Pathway.

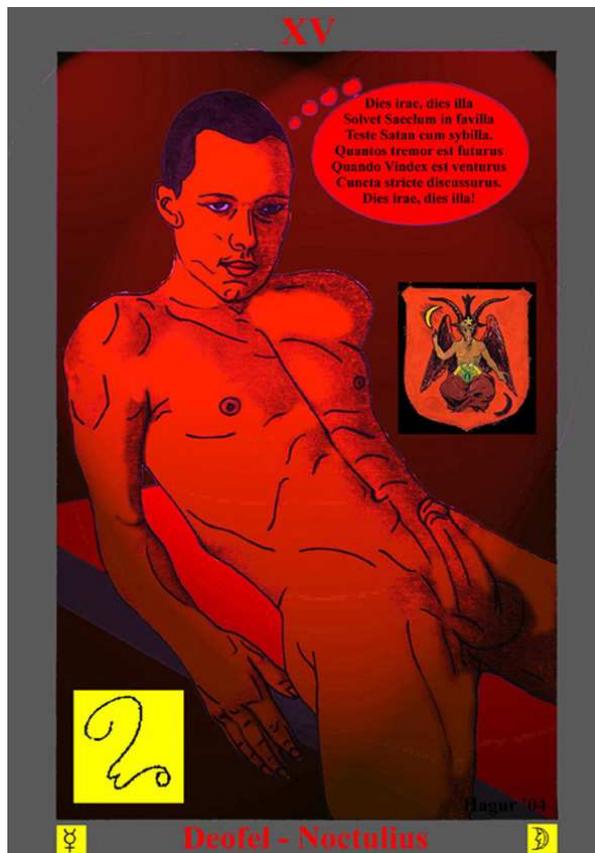
# I

## NOCTULIUS

### XV DEOFEL /THE DEVIL

The fallen morning star Lucifer (“the Bright Morning Star and Bearer of Light”); the fallen angels, Schemchasai, Azazel, Helel, Samael; the Egyptian God Seth; Beelzebub; Pan Pangenitor the all-creating, or Pan-Panic-Pandemonium, realm of the sinister spirits.

## NOCTULIUS



Noctulius is the pathway between the Moon and Mercury, and with Saturn constituting another triad of the Sinister. The Moon, located at the bottom of the Tree of Wyrd, and Saturn at the top are together and in one accord influencing the whole Tree, productive of the evil the Satanists are looking for. They are very strong sinister forces where life on earth is concerned. With the mind of Mercury, we should constantly meditate on the attributes of the Moon and Saturn as all three are together a triad, causing the development of sinister motive in a progressive and dark effort, helping the Satanist to discover himself and making the Dark Light shine ever more but steadily upon his sinister pathway, while more important motives are emerging. While the Moon mysteriously initiates, even causing about a fearful conflict,

Mercury and Saturn bring great changes in the life of the initiate. While the Moon offers opportunity, Mercury and Saturn bring dark illumination (perception). All three, the Moon, Saturn and with Mercury the star of the mind and intuition offer a great breakthrough. A triad, other than a triangleworking, is the threefold expression of the Sinister, containing full potentialities, unfolding during the Sinister Man’s evolution.

One may ask himself the question: “How is fate, destructive urges, slavery to the ideal or passion, and lust for pain as part of myself, and in what way does it help me on the sinister path?” Saturn is the planet applying the tests, so chosen or evoked because it is a great influencing planet, as we already know. Saturn together with the Moon can be considered the ruling planets, both evoking a point of crisis to which the clue and

the outcome lies in the recognition of balance. Another factor to be remembered is the effect of the various moons, influencing the entire pattern of the Tree of Wyrd. Every man is occultly a sinister point, and it has a sinister effect upon its surroundings. It is occultly very much rewarding to the Satanist on the sinister effect, but of much lesser effect if you are a pseudo-Satanist. You must be fully engaged in the sinister ideal freely accepted. Saturn and the Moon are closely related to each other, ruling over the whole tree system.

When the moon is clearly seen whatever the phase (*New Moon, 1<sup>st</sup>. Quarter, Full Moon, 3<sup>rd</sup>. Quarter*), have long nightly country walks. Look at the Moon, and in the deepest of yourself meditate on her, even speak to her, while it is true that the Moon has a greater response to women, and men with feminine inclinations. Do not especially avoid dangerous spots, but dare to walk in unsecured places. It will cause initiatory and objective effects, making stronger your personal self, becoming electric infernal fire and fire by friction, flashing forth from darkness, yet a darkness which is potent with energy. As the long path between Saturn and the Moon is influenced by the Sun, it certainly influences the human atom, by this is meant the group force influencing the entire physical body and desire life. It influences mentally obviously, and gives the necessary impulse to the thinker.

Electric infernal fire as force and energy of some kind, and yet in itself is fundamentally an emanation. “Fire by friction” is substance with the quality of heat or sensation. Both these ideas convey the idea of duality. An emanation must have its originating source, and heat (or sensation) is but the result of friction, and is necessarily dual. Both these concepts involve facts along antedating the Sun, and hidden in Saturn (*the collective unconscious, the triangle between Saturn, Mars and Jupiter*). Fire is the symbol and the quality of the mind, the personal unconscious.

Those who take the self-initiation pass through the Burning Ground, walking on the sinister path as a child making its first steps. Those taking higher initiations have to plunge into the sea or pool of fire, which is essentially sinister.

Electric Infernal Fire stands for the will, and is an initiatory fire.

Sun Fire stands for self-importance and wisdom, and is a qualificatory fire.

Fire by Friction responds to sinister activity, responding to sinister fire.

This triplicity constitutes the whole Satanic man. The burning ground brought about through self-initiation is the free choice of the initiate who has made his choice.

It is to the Satanist to progress along the “Tree of Wyrd”, perfecting his dark self-consciousness and developing a rounded out personality through sinister experience and the working out of it.

Saturn’s energy is completed in himself when the Satanist is freed from hypocritical philosophy. Saturn, Mars and Jupiter give the opportunity to work intelligently on the “Sinister Path” and be successful, stirring up conflict and war. While, through the Moon, the Satanist is kept under its influencing protection in order to achieve release of the dark powers on Earth.

The Moon brings about the inclination to create these conditions which at last will lead to the great transformation of humanity. Finally, Saturn, the Moon and Mercury are all connected, called the “sign” of the man who takes sinister self-initiations.

Let us be egoistic in nature, of strong passion, of excessive ambition and vanity to strengthen our life force. Sinister experience imposes the necessity of initiation, of discipline, of methods of dark works and testing by ordeal, of an entire submission to traditional Satanism. Create chaos, unfamiliar and supernormal sinister experiences from the cave of darkness.

### **LUCIFER, THE BRIGHT MORNING STAR**

The story of “Lucifer”, the “bright morning star”, or perhaps more literally translated from the Hebrew “Helal ben-shabar”, “bright son of the morning” is only an allegory or myth, as nothing is to be literally understood about it. It is found in the “Book of Isaiah (O.T.)” Ch. 14:12-15 NIV.

“How you have fallen from heaven,  
O morning star, son of the dawn!  
You have been cast down to earth,  
You who once laid low the nations!  
You said in your heart,  
“I will ascend to heaven;  
I will raise my throne  
Above the stars of God;  
I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly,  
On the utmost heights of the sacred mountain.  
I will ascend above the tops of the clouds;  
I will make myself like the Most High.”  
But you are brought down to the grave,  
To the depths of the Pit.

The Book of Isaiah with its sixty-six chapters has no one author but many, as the whole book has been written within 400 years approximately (confirmed by Döderlein 1775 and Eichhorn 1782). There was at least a first Isaiah (Ch. 1-39) and a second (Ch.40-66), written at the end of the Exile (classical view in the 19<sup>th</sup>. century). Since Duhn (1892), a third Isaiah has been discovered (Ch.55-66), written at the return of the Exile. This hypothesis has been accepted by the Biblical Commission in 1908, and more and more confirmed by theologians and others ever since. Mowinckal, Engnell and Bentzer talked about “Isaiahian Circles” having studied the authentic Isaiahian Scriptures, did add chapters to the book in the same style of Isaiah’s pen. The study of Isaiah is more complex than just stated, but it will but prove how doubtful Isaiah and other Biblical scriptures are, and in no way to be taken literally.

“Helen ben-shabar” has often been considered a reference to a king of Babylon or Assyria, metaphorically likened to the morning star whose brightness is erased by the rising of the sun. It now appears that the roots of the passage are in Canaanite legend and literature. The Ugaritic poem of Shachar and Shalim tells of two divine children, Shachar, dawn, and Shalim, dusk, who were born as a result of the intercourse of the God El with mortal women. The original story of Shachar is thus related to that of the

Watchers: both involve a hierogamy in which a divine being descends to a mortal woman.

Whatever the intention of the “Book of Isaiah”, the Apocalyptic writers took the passage as a reference to the fall of one of the heavenly hosts. In the “Book of Enoch”, the falling angels are likened to stars falling from heaven. The identification of angels with stars is not uncommon in the Old Testament, but the imagery of Enoch indicates that a certain overlap between the Watchers myth and the passage in Isaiah may already have begun.

A fundamental inconsistency of these myths is the chronology of the fall. The watcher angels fell after Adam and Eve had already left Eden and produced many generations of children, the sin of the Watchers being placed in the time of Noah. The Watchers seduce the daughters of men, and they also teach mankind useful sinister knowledge. But mankind’s acquisition of this knowledge is displeasing to the Lord. The myths of the fall of Adam and Eve and that of mankind at the time of the Watchers can from structural point of view be considered the same myth with the meaning that humanity acquired knowledge that the Lord wished to hide from them, that wished religion has always done since time immemorial. When I was a little boy, parish priests used to say, “we must keep people stupid, the lesser they know the better.” The myth is typologically similar to that of the Titans in Greece. For Adam and Eve were tempted by an evil angel, Satan. And if logic and chronology were followed, this temptation would be impossible, since the angels have not yet fallen. The efforts of modern theologians and other scholars to build in a consistency by speaking of a distinction between the Watchers and Satan has led to an artificial separation of the two: Satan or the *satans* and the other evil angels are essentially the same. The Christians would resolve the ambivalence by gradually forgetting the story of the Watchers altogether and emphasising the fall of Satan through the envy of the Lord *before* the creation of Adam. Such refinements are not necessary to understand the myth, which, like most myths, should not be expected to be logically or serially consistent. Another apparent inconsistency is that evil spirits are sometimes perceived as the ruined angels themselves, sometimes as the giants whom their intercourse with the daughters of men produced, and sometimes as the ghosts of the giants after they were slain by the avenging angels. Again, if understood as myth, the story is comprehensible without being consistent.

Going back to previous paragraph, four ideas hitherto separate, are now united: (1) the sin of the Devil as pride; (2) the ruin of the Watchers through lust; (3) the fall of the Helel ben-shabar from heaven; (4) the descent of the Watchers for the purposes of sin. The falling or fading star, equated now with Satan, gives a new name, Lucifer, to the Devil, and substantially enriches the myth. In the New Testament (Luke 10:18), Satan falls from heaven like lightning. Luke seems to have united the idea of the fallen angels, with the fallen one cast down from heaven.

As in the story of the Watchers, the devil’s fall occurs after the creation of human beings. Now, however, it is not the beauty of the daughters of men that tempts the angels. It is not a matter of lust but of pride. The Devil, being an angel, stands above Adam in the order of nature and was created before him. Adam is made in the image and likeness of the Lord in a way that the angels are not, and so the angels must wor-

ship him. In his pride the Devil refuses. The Devil falls in pride and envy, but envy made of man. Our life as human beings on Earth is the only real life.

There is more than a hint in this nonsense, like the common conflict as found in the myth of Abel and Cain, the elder and the younger brother, where the elder, who works long and hard to please his father, is hurt and outraged by the father's preference for the younger son. Note that the Qur'an follows the version of the myth, saying that Iblis fell because of his envy of Adam.

### **Tribute to Lucifer**

In the sinister life, self-control and realisation  
Is most important, significant and fertile.  
No self-control and realisation  
without discipline and hardship.  
In the dictionary we come across  
hundreds of thousands of words.  
Of all these words, self-control and realisation  
are the most difficult ones to practise.  
How can we obtain mastery on these things?  
If we want to have it,  
We have to surrender ourselves,  
To the Source and Perfect Example;  
This Source is Darkness,  
This Source is Lucifer,  
The Bright Morning Star.  
I am proud, I am beautiful and I envy and sin.  
“Regnum tuum, Domine Satanas Luciferi,  
Regnum omnium sæculorum.”

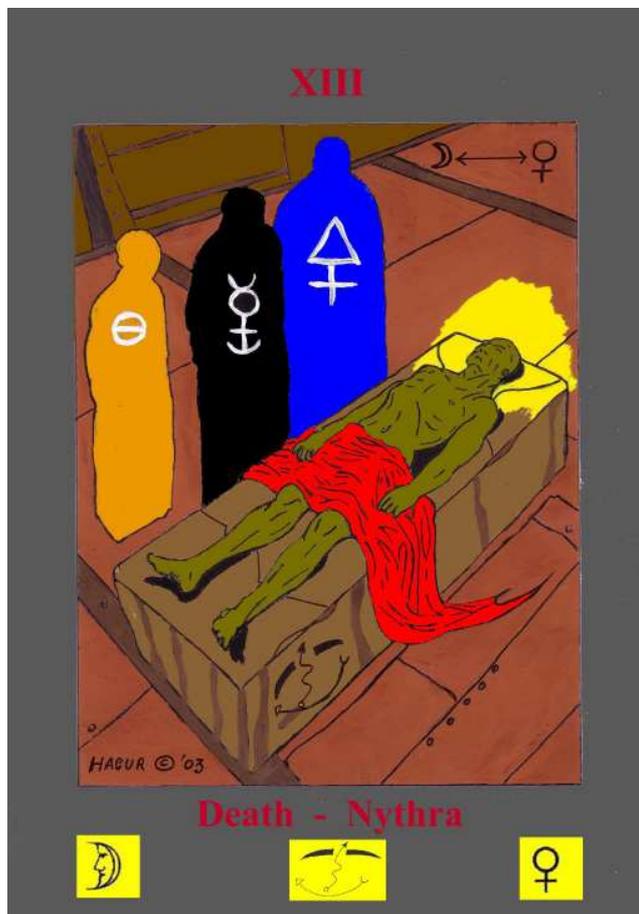
## II

### NYTHRA

#### XIII DEATH

Hades, ruler of the underworld and his helpers. Thanatos (death) and Hypnos (sleep), sons of Nyx (night); Macabre, Death extinguishing life forever with his candle snuffers: his dance, the *danse macabre* – death of the former-self – is the transformation of Shiva's dance of world destruction. The rulers of the underworld, Hel (Mother Death), Kali; Neith or Kala-Nath, the primal maw, a monster, which devours human flesh, the hecatomb of, devoured sacrifices.

#### DEATH



There is a great abstracting energy that we call Death, whose influence at a given time proves more potent than the united influences of the body atoms and cells. It produces the tendency to withdraw, abstracting all energy which avails itself of these potencies in the process of discarding the physical vehicle. It might be said that the seeds of death (the germ of death) are latent on planet Earth and in the forms.

Death means the return of the form to the basic reservoir of substance, and is a service to the rest of humanity, and the world of daily physical living, when one has become useless through terminal sickness, old age, or even uselessness as a whole.

Death results in the dissolution of the body whether it is buried or cremated and the return in one way or another to the originating source, “the Earth”.

As we well know, “blood is life”. This life activity is the factor which gathers together and holds in form all the living atoms and cells of the body. When that life thread is withdrawn, the living atoms separate, the body falls apart and disintegration ensues, but “memory” returns to the great reservoir of power, the collective unconsciousness, where the “In Memoriam” of the dead is but an archetype, the more actively when he

is remembered. But more important, death is in itself a work of restitution, involving of rendering back what belongs to substance.

We must see death as an act of restitution so beautifully rendered during the “self-initiation” rite (*the Black Book of Satan I, ONA*). At self-initiation, among altar items one needs a handful of graveyard earth together with some sea salt, to be sprinkled on the altar and around the room (*if it is done inside*). At the moment one starts a new life, the Satanic life from now on, he already gives back in a more symbolic way, that which belongs to the Earth, as absolute sign he was never detached from it, and never will be.

Man belongs to the Earth, and can in no way be detached from it. Even the collective unconscious is earthbound, as it needs man to manifest. By itself, it does not manifest. And, it only lasts as long as man is. Saturn (*as part of the collective unconscious in our tree*) is in direct line, closely linked with the Moon. The link is the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end of the Tree of Wyrd. The tree is one and can never be divided otherwise every existence would stop.

Through death, a great at-one-ing process is carried forward, like the “fall of a leaf” and its consequent identification with the soil on which it falls.

While death is really “deterioration” in time and space, all initiates on the Sinister Path must and eventually do express dynamic, creative will, a focussed purpose which expresses only in the will-to-evil and also that sustained effort which brings fulfilment before returning to earth.

Resurrection day starts at self-initiation; while at death, life has brought about its accomplishment. Someone death can be the happy solution for the living. As I mentioned earlier in my book, my mother’s death was for me a total relief, where I experienced for myself another resurrection day.

Death should not be feared at all. The fear of death is one of the great abnormalities created by all the world religions. Death is really the end, and is not followed by immortality in one way or another. No one has ever proved life after death, the more that it is nothing else than a disruption and removal of energy. The ideas of death have been so far erroneous; religion has taught it as the great and ultimate terror, whereas in reality it is the great escape, and the releasing of that which one has not asked for, especially when you have nothing to loose.

The fear of death is based on:

- (a) A terror of the final rending processes in the act of death itself.
- (b) Through erroneous religious teaching, horror of the unknown and the indefinable.
- (c) Doubts cause by religion.
- (d) Unhappiness at leaving loved ones behind or of being left behind.
- (e) Ancient reactions to past violent deaths in history, lying deep in the subconscious.
- (f) Clinging to form life especially when it was a very happy and abundant one.

(g) Old and completely erroneous teaching around heaven and hell.

Nythra is the path between the Moon and Venus in the Tree of Wyrd, as part of the underworld, the triangle Moon, Mercury and Venus. The Abyss, although located at the bottom of the tree, governs the whole tree, as all paths in one way or another lead to the underworld as well as to the Saturn triangle. They are both very influencing, spreading their energies all around the tree. In fact, Moon and Saturn (or vice versa) are the two extreme poles directing the whole tree, humanity as a whole. The Abyss is certainly not a place of death or burial, but a dwelling place for those treading the “Sinister Path”, and from there rule the rest of the world. It is only our way of life, which brings us in that area. We, indeed, belong to the Abyss, as a palace forever. We cannot possibly return to what we were before “self-initiation”, that is impossible.

In fact, the Abyss energy between the Moon and Venus along the “death path” stands for “sinister emotion and passion” endowed with great reactive capacity, unbound and free, making the dark manifest in the outer world. There is certainly no room for “pity”, nor emotional expression, and tones of love and charity.

## HADES

Hades (the Abyss, Hell or Underground) was considered a more real place than a God. The God generally recognised as ruler of the underworld was Hades, who presided over the dark kingdom of dead souls and brought death to crops, animals, and mankind. When the deceased body of the Nazarene was taken off the cross, it is said that his soul went to hell, waiting for the third day to rise from the dead. It was to brood, not to suffer, a kind of waiting room, but one no longer finds this in the new theology. The Catechism of old said, “Who descended to hell, and rose the third day from the dead.” (*How was that possible?*) For the fundamentalists, hell is a pit of torment for the damned.

In the mythology of Odyssey, Tityrus, Tantalus, and Sisyphus underwent torment there for their faults, and from the fate of these mortals it was assumed that all might suffer in the afterlife for their sins. The God Hades judged the dead, and the Erinyes or other terrible spirits punished the souls who were damned, tormenting them with fire. The underground Hades was identified with Tartarus, the terrible land surrounded by Pyrophlegethon, river of fire. The ambivalence of many of these concepts was not so much a question of good and evil as a matter of function: spirits both tempted mortals to sin and then punished them for sinning, a double role later assigned to the Christian and Islamic Devil. Not always were the Abyss or Underground described as such, but a much better place also.

For instance, the cult of Mithras presents elements other than described above, where the worshippers were exclusively male. The Mithraists met secretly in the dark, using torches, often in caves or crypts – when the cult became widespread and wealthy these became the vast Mithraeums – and there partook of liturgical meals. The central rite was the taurobolium, in which the postulant crouched under a platform on which the bull was sacrificed in imitation of Mithras’ slaying of the primeval bull. The blood of the bull, running down upon the neophyte, initiated him into the sect.

Darkness, torches, underground meetings, animal sacrifices, and ritual banquets also marked the rites of the more mystical and religiously inclined among the Neopythagoreans at Rome and elsewhere. The underground darkness and torchlight, apart from their theatrical effects, expressed creative but sinister power, the cave signifying fertility and the darkness and torches death and resurrection. This is entirely a different description of a place for gathering such as Hades. They were missing something very important, as neither among the Mithraists nor among the Pythagoreans, however, was ecstatic dancing or orgiastic sex part of the ritual.

The individual eschatology of death and the underworld was associated with the eschatology of the cosmos, the end of the world. Before the advent of Iranian dualism, it was not necessary to assume an end of the world, as a climax to cosmic events. But a universal warfare between good and evil spirit ending in the triumph of one and the destruction of the other, renders inevitably some kind of climax. After ages of struggle, during which the power of the devil has increased, the Lord descends, the final battle is joined, and the Devil is defeated, to be bound forever in the pit or forever annihilated. On that great day those who aligned themselves with the Devil, whether spiritual or mortal beings, will suffer the fate of their master.

This is absolutely madness, of course. No one today will accept these legends for true, only the apostles of the Nazarene did, and worked it out in their writings. As far as we know today, the Nazarene never wrote himself, or even dictated, so the apostles were free to invent stories.

What is true, “Sinister Living” is a free choice, starts in the mind and is followed by action. Secondly, the Abyss or Underworld starts also with me, as a state of mind and way of living. My dark world starts within myself.

After having deepened ourselves into Mythology just as it is, I now wish to recapitulate the teaching of Carl Gustav Jung around the unconscious and collective unconscious. I think this is necessary.

The dark and sinister realms of our psyche contain all that happened to us in a time before we can remember, in our biographical past since we were born. The unconscious is defined as that area of our psyche that contains latent, forgotten, and irretrievable thoughts, images and impressions. It is the source of those patterns, urges, motivations, compulsions, and drives in our life that operate from below the surface of conscious awareness. Although we are not consciously aware of the workings of these hidden forces, they exert a powerful influence in affecting our choices, actions, and attitudes of life. When we pass through the “Abyss” phase of psychological transformation, we descend into these unconscious realms of our psyche. Continued exploration into the unconscious is revealing the existence of many layers of the past in this dimension of the mind.

Carl Gustav Jung elaborated his greatest contribution to psychology known as the theory of the collective unconscious. He proposed that there are two dimensions to the unconscious, a personal layer consisting of an individual’s own biographical repressed material; and the second layer called the collective unconscious, whose contents have never been conscious and are not acquired from a person’s own memories and experiences. These inherited propensities in the human psyche extend back to the

infantile period, and even pre-infantile times into the residue of ancestral life, even going as far as the dynasty of the Pharaohs in Egypt and earlier. Jung gave the name “archetypes” to these primordial images in the collective unconscious, which are the most ancient and universal thought forms of humanity. The stories (legends) around the ancient Dark Gods are obviously not to be taken literally, but they help to constitute their character and how we can learn from them and in what sinister way we can approach these archetypes, and become more sinister.

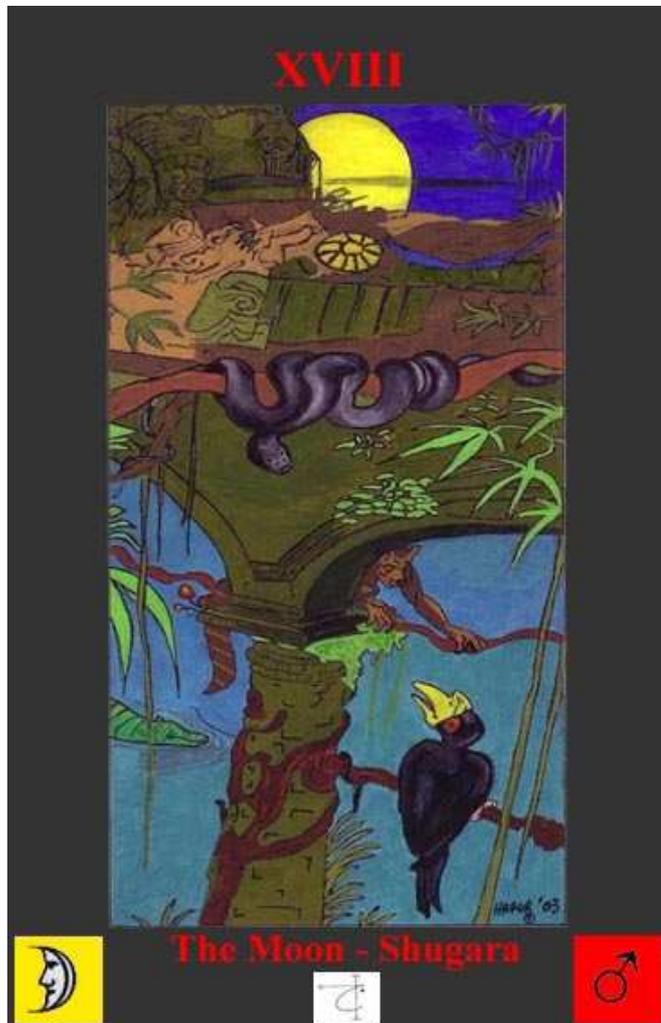
The collective unconscious does not only contain the repository of ancestral memories from the past; it is also the storehouse of latent potentialities and dreams of the yet-to-be future of the conscious mind. Completely new thoughts and creative ideas that have never been conscious before can present themselves from the unconscious. This forms an important part of our subliminal psyche, where germinal ideas for the future can arise from the dark depths of the mind. The collective unconscious can be conceived as a treasure house that is the source of all dark inspiration, creativity and wisdom.

It is important that we acknowledge the dark and sinister, explore it, embrace it, and even go beyond it. This is having our dwelling in the Abyss, the Underground or Chthonic realm. Our passageways through the sinister offer us the opportunity to go down and under into the depths of our psyche where we can even confront and examine the unknown. Let us transform our lives sinisterly.

### III

#### SHUGARA

#### XVIII MOON / LUNA



Hecate, the Greek Goddess of Magick and ghosts who roams at night and is accompanied by the three Eryngoes and Cerberus the dog of Hell (“spirit of the Abyss”) and acts in relationship to Medusa, Hydra of Kali (Kali-Uma = formlessness or nothingness); the werewolf howling under the full moon as symbol of hidden longing and unconscious emotions.

The darkness and light reflect our periods of receptivity and creativity and of contemplation and action. The ancients personified these two lights as the Sun God and the Moon Goddess, who were seen to be the source of the masculine and feminine energies. The sun and the moon are complementary opposites. As the masculine principle embodied in our notion of God and the feminine principle as Goddess, they are the polar manifestations of the

same primal, undifferentiated dark force.

The sun emanating bright light and warmth projects its fiery, creative energy outward. The reflective quality of the moon distributes this light to earth during the night hours of dew and moisture, providing the fertile matrix out of which life can germinate and grow. The moon as muse, mediates between the sun and earth, giving her substance to the planet. Earth cannot assimilate directly the powerful energies of the sun without being consumed in the flames of this constant high-voltage energy. The moon intervenes for us and distributes the sun’s light in a rhythmic pattern of increase and decrease, which we experience in the tides of the oceans and the flow of women’s blood. So the moon enables earth beings to gradually absorb the solar light and use it to create our organic and psychic life.

The Moon as sinister planet is the symbol of evil, the Mother-Queen of the planets and sovereigns of the vegetable world and fertility as a whole.

In the Tree of Wyrd one may consider Saturn, Moon and Mercury as another more hidden triangle but more rightly called “a triad”, because it concerns the threefold and specified function, as it happens here to be the consciousness (mind). While this triad, and call it the sinister triad, becomes active through the mediumship of the personality, the three centres do work together, governing the whole man.

Saturn, the Greater Malefic, capable of consciousness, is the collective unconscious, and its contents known as “archetype”. The Moon is the personal unconscious, while Mercury is the conscious mind. Saturn’s action is slow and enduring; the Moon’s action changes and fluctuates, while Mercury’s action is rapid, unpredictable, and explosive.

While the horns of the Devil are a mark of his power, comparable with the mitre of a bishop; the Moon is also horned, and does not only signify fertility but also night, darkness, death (or, death to ... but alive to ...), and therefore the underworld. The horns of animals bring to mind the danger represented to man by some beasts, or the hostile war animals that appear in many mythologies, or the fundamental, mysterious and frightening otherness of animals. The powder of a horn can be a poison as well as an alexipharmic or an aphrodisiac, and the wearing of horns during rituals signify fantasy rather than fertility. Horns appear not only on the Devil but also on evil spirits in variety of mythologies. However, the horns of the Devil as symbol signify not only power, but also his association with death and the underworld, also sexuality, controlled or uncontrolled, or even destructive.

While the sinister dwelling place of the Satanist is the underworld under the guidance of the Moon Goddess; it is first of all, a state of mind. When we embrace the dark and allow ourselves to enter unto the unknown dimensions of our minds, we are let to observe the following seven rules:

- (1) Self-control and discipline on the Sinister Pathway.
- (2) The evil desire (intention) to attain one’s wishes by the removal of all obstacles until satisfaction is reached.
- (3) Violent emotional reaction, cultivating the will-to-evil.
- (4) Revenge, hate, acquisitiveness, and similar things.
- (5) One should never refrain or kill out his desires.
- (6) Deliberate destruction of everything that is hindering, or just standing in the way, such as religious hypocrisy and the like.
- (7) Cutting off all links that are not tied to the Aryan Race.

In fact, the sinister is never the desire to be destructive (*although we have to be just doing that most of the time*), as it is an effort of “will” and is essentially an activity of the Sinister Triad, involving the carrying out of those measures which hinder the freedom of humanity such as the war against religious fanaticism. Burning churches here and there as in Norwegian will not alter the situation, rather the destruction of forms of consciousness which express themselves in those corrupt areas of thought-forms. For instance, in the killing of religious ideologies which down the ages have conditioned humanity. Let us hold the destiny of humanity in our minds and hands using the fist, working intelligently and potently against religious slavery. Also, the Aryan

Race must by all means be protected. The leaders of religious movements constitute a real danger to human development.

The problem of every Satanist is also one that each Sinister Master has to face in connection with his own evil development, for this dark energy is the needed dynamic or potency which enables him to tread the sinister pathway of the Chthonic Evolution.

Meditate on the following aspects for increased steadfastness on the path of darkness and death.

- (1) Self-will.
- (2) Determination.
- (3) Fixity of purpose.

One of the most important discoveries of depth psychology, for the study of diabolology, is the power of sinister projection.

When we are unaware of the process of repression within ourselves, we project the negative elements that we refuse to recognise within ourselves onto others, especially onto individuals and groups that we identify as enemies or potential enemies. The source of the cruel and greedy feelings that I sense within me must be X, whom I dislike. This now justifies my hostility to X. The more powerful my own repressed cruelty, the more cruel I imagine X to be. If the feelings are powerful enough, I may self-righteously judge that such a cruel person as X is a menace to society and ought to be removed by force. I may end by venting my own hidden cruelty upon X, justifying it on the basis of his alleged cruelty, which I have myself projected upon him. Here is “Black Magick” very important.

### THE GODDESS HECATE

Carl Gustav Jung considered myth's as reality and not as mere idle inventions. He claimed, “they are powerful and omnipresent psychological realities”. For him, Satan, Gods and Goddesses are very powerful, for they are not only the expression of individual repressions but also a reflection of the autonomous, timeless, and universal collective unconscious.

Hecate, the lady of the underworld, of the Chthonic Rites, and of Black Magick, has **three** faces symbolising her power over underworld, earth and air. This threefold power of Hecate is comparable to the triple lordship over sea, earth and sky exercised by Poseidon, whose trident, which symbolises the lordship, passed into the iconography of the Devil as the modern “pitchfork”.

Hecate is most often linked with the dark of the moon and presides over Magick, ritual, prophetic vision, childbirth, death, the underworld, and the secret regeneration. Mistress of the crossroads, the lunar Goddess dwells in caves, walks the highways at night, has sex on the vast seas, and is the force that moves the Moon.

In the reflection of the Moon, she is a primordial figure in the oldest stratum of our unconscious. Her genealogy leads us back to her birth at the beginning of time as a daughter of Nyx, Ancient Night. On an inner level Hecate is a guardian figure of the

mysterious depths of our unconscious that accesses the collective memory of the primal void and whirling forces at the onset of creation.

Hecate's destructive powers at the expense of her creative ones, until at last she was invoked only as a Goddess of the netherworld in clandestine rites of Black Magick, especially at places where three roads met in the darkness of night.

Hecate teaches us that the ways to the vision that inspires evil and renewal is to be found in moving through the darkness. As we enter into Hecate's realm, we must confront and come to terms with the dark and unconscious side of our inner nature. If we are to receive her gift of vision and renewal, we must face this dark Goddess within ourselves, honour, praise, and make our peace with her. Study her character, and make your own outside rite to be used when the Moon is best seen and reflected. If you cannot do it outside, have your own ritual indoors, but have first a rather long walk under the dark light of the Moon and gaze at her, thinking about Hecate and yourself. Indoors keep windows and doors wide open, practising your ritual in the middle of the night and with as less light as possible, using candles.

In the ritual do not forget to offer and consecrate the chalice with strong wine (*I usually use red or white port of **good quality**, offering the best*). When you drink from the chalice, it is considered to be Hecate's gift to you.

This is a well-known practice in India, in Hinduism and among guru's, the offering of fruit and the like to Gods and Goddesses, and afterwards distributed to the disciples to be reverently consumed in front of the shrine. They call it "*prasadam*". They claim that God, Goddesses and guru's enter into the offering, therefore it should be deeply respected, consumed, sharing the "gift" to others as an expression of dedication, and be infernally blessed.

## **YOUR MIND, YOUR PERSONAL UNDERWORLD**

Hecate teaches us that the way to this vision that inspires the sinister is to be found in moving through the darkness of mind.

As we enter into Hecate's realm, we must confront and come to terms with the dark, the unconscious side of our inner nature. If we are to receive her gift of vision and dark renewal, we must face the dark Goddess within ourselves, and create our personal underworld.

### **CULMINATING AGGRESSIVE ENERGY**

(My own underworld)

- (1) Pick a sinister project to which you want to give more "skim".
- (2) Now, laying that project aside for the time being, and get in touch with your aggressive feelings. Feel their vigour, their vibrancy, the effect they have on your body, and the hurt they will eventually cause your victims.
- (3) Now realise that these feelings are powerful energy at your disposal, precious forces that can do things and really hurt if need be.

- (4) Now vividly imagine yourself in the midst of your project. Call to mind as many details as you can with your imagination. Imagine the moves involved, intensified by the evilness you have chosen to invest in them.

This meditation should be done before undertaking a Chaos ritual per example, or any other sinister action. Use the appropriate “Sinister Tarot Atu” during your meditation. “Facit indignatio versus”, “My anger creates my verses” (Latin poet Quintilianus).

## IV

### SATANAS (SHAITAN)

#### VII AZOTH / THE CHARIOT



The sons of Gods and heroes Phaetor, Icarus or Bellerophon who rides the winged horse “Pegasus”. Departure of the heroes of the Sun, but their collapse as well; Hercules and the Nemean lion; Shiva in his chariot of fire, the God of war Aries (Mars).

“Shaitan” is the Arabic (or Qur’anic) word for Satan. The Hebrew word *Satan* derives from a root meaning “oppose”, “obstruct”, or “accuse”. It was translated by the Greek “*diabolus*”, “adversary”, where it passed into Latin again as *diabolus*, German Teufel, and English devil. The basic denotation of the term, then, is “opponent”.

In this simple sense the word Satan appears as a common noun several times in the Old Testament in reference to a human opponent, as when David says to the sons of Zeruah, “What right have you ... to oppose me today?” or “What right do you have to play the opponent against me? (2 Sam. 19:22)”

Through the call to Satan, we are drawn to the wonderful world of the Abyss. Here we are pitiless in our determination to remove the blindfold of hypocrisy from our own eyes and those of others. Evil destroys by drawing us down into blind selfishness, isolation, and alienation, but this darkness has its attractions, which everyone feels and only hypocrites deny. While the power of sensual pleasure is extremely important, brought to life in Satanism, but next to it there is a fight to be fought against utter futility of life presented by Christianity, and the World religions as a whole. The Satanic life is in fact a well-balanced life, far away from stupidity, error and hypocrisy, **but it has a vision**, and I have taken over that view, “honesty”.

## SATANAS, MY DARK SUN

In accepting Satanism, the depths have been reached, where self-initiation is the confirmation of my intention, and there is no more to be done for a start. The dark light from the eye of the Baphomet which with ever increasing radiance guides me after having struggled in the hypocrisy and ignorance of religion. Gazing at the Baphomet serves as a visual help for that which I am now standing for. When I meditate I like to focus my attention on the “Third Eye” of the Baphomet as a way to link myself to the archetype. It is no more than that. My own eye of dark light has now given place to the light of Satan’s Sun, as it has direct effect on my personality:

- (1) The awakening of the personality to sinister control and contact, with threefold expression of ego-will (soul-will), desire and intent.
- (2) The awakening of man’s inner dark energies, producing fusion with evil forces.
- (3) Satan, the Sun, is man’s full self-consciousness, producing a transformed “Self” from the “inner” to the “outward”.

Before the neophyte can achieve self-initiation, he must be fully self-conscious of his engagement, sinisterly oriented and occultly intended or developed, as he is now landed on the battlefield of the Sinister Forces against the hypocrisy of those pretending to be in the light of true religion. Satanism is no religion, but a way of life.

As we have mentioned before, the “Third Eye” or “Ajna Centre” is located right between and slightly above the eyebrows, in the centre of the forehead. In the beginning, if you find difficult to locate, look in a mirror and place a dot in the centre of your forehead, a little above the eyebrows, so you can fix the place.

Your “Evil Eye”, your “Third Eye” can be opened by invoking through meditation the “Sinister Presence”, meaning the Consciousness of the Dark, or the Consciousness of Evil. The Sinister may take form or it can remain formless. But for this you need intense aspiration. Again, if you can invoke Satan, a Dark God or in a more abstract way “Evil”, if you can transform your whole existence sinisterly into a living surrender at Satanic Ideal, the “Third Eye” can easily be opened. On your part you have to work, giving yourself special exercises and discipline to follow. The more the sinister enters into you, the more you will see its benefit. Personal effort is indispensable, but mere personal effort is not enough, as it must go pair with evil aspiration.

If you want to control your thoughts, you should concentrate on the centre between the eyebrows. If you become very stiff and your concentration is intense, then you should not concentrate for more than two minutes. Otherwise, you will become exhausted in the beginning.

The third evil eye is the place of dark vision. When you use your two eyes, you can see only what is in front of you. But with the third eye you can see forward, backward, and everywhere. You can also see the past, present and even future at the same time. It all demands training.

At self-initiation you made your own road clear of the sinister, and you just go forward, and reach the goal. The real dark power comes to the initiate in the process of his inner sinister growth. Just persevere.

We know that Saturn is in direct line with the Moon, while the Sun in between fuses the two pathways into one, as they are really complementary to each other (*Satanas / Vindex*). Treading the two pathways from the Moon to Saturn, the Satanist is another Satan. The energy of Satanism is increasingly a force with which to reckon, as from certain the energy of the sinister comradeship constitute hope of humanity and the work of increasing that potency is the task that has been laid in traditional Satanism, and not the pseudo-Satanists. Our Satanism is vibrating influence of those important Dark Men and Women, past and present.

Our forces are connected with what is regarded as the dark side of nature and of energy. They are wielded in any part of our Aryan world by great and powerful and sinister beings who having passed successfully all initiations. It is the work from the Abyss, but primarily through Satanism as a movement. We are selfish but ambitious beings on the field of effort, and most effectively. Satanism is doing all that is possible, but under the plan of unfoldment for the Aryan Race, sinister work inaugurated and carried forward by those working for Mother Earth, registering the world's need for "justice" in the disappearance of religion and ignorance as a whole. This is a matter for our consideration and for clear and skilful action right now.

Satan, the Prince of Darkness, is telling his disciples that the successful sinister is of a dark healing nature, saving the present world from further religious disaster. Will you ponder on this? This is a group effort, ran by evil desire or lust, sinister thoughts, intense aspirational longing and by great discipline, focussing the definite objective all the time.

## **SATANISM, LILITH AND MENSTRUAL BLOOD**

Lilith's mythos contains the patriarchy's associations of the rebellious woman with that of the she-devil. In the allegory, being true to herself, actively threatened the survival of Adam's patriarchal dominion. In her shadow aspect as the jealous avenger, humanity projected onto her the image of the Dark Goddess who destroys life. Desirable and dangerous, she became the embodiment of men's sexual longing and their fear of women's sexual power over them.

When shadow Lilith is active in man's life, and is projecting his own inner demonic images of Lilith onto women, he will be intrigued and irresistibly drawn to the dark, enchanting, forbidden female, whom he then attempts to ravish and destroy because of his fear of her deadly sexual power over him. He experiences a woman's passion as a voracious and demanding sexuality that causes his manhood and erection to diminish. He blames the Lilith woman for making him feel impotent and maligns her as a castrating ballbuster.

Lilith claims not only the lives of men, but as childkiller she takes her revenge on their offspring and threatens the survival of the race of Adam's children by other women. Her crimes included killing or harming pregnant and birthing women and newborn infants.

From perspective of women's mysteries, Lilith, who engaged in unbridled promiscuity on the shores of the Red Sea, the ocean of the red blood, is a goddess of woman's menstrual blood.

Menstrual bleeding was in ancient times awe provoking and miraculous in the idea that a woman could bleed regularly without having be wounded and without dying. The dead were often anointed with red *ocher*, symbolic of the life-giving menstrual blood of Mother Earth, that would guaranty a bodily rebirth. The sacred red elixir was valued for its power and was also considered to be the source of inspiration as a whole.

In connection with longevity and immortality, the menstrual blood was called the “supernatural red wine” given by Hera to the Gods. Hera, queen of the Gods, was originally a Mycenaean Goddess from Argos, assimilated into Greek religion during the Hellenic invasion of the peninsula. As wife of Zeus, she became a sky Goddess bringing both warm weather for crops and destructive storms. She was also a Chthonic Goddess, identified with the primeval earth deity Gaia or Gë as a Goddess of fertility and childbearing.

And in Egypt the Pharaohs became divine by ingesting “the blood of Isis”. In India Kali invited the Gods “to bathe in the bloody flow of her womb and to drink of it; and the Gods, in holy communion, drank of the fountain of life and bathed in it and rose blessed to the heavens.

The first calendars, which kept track of women’s menstrual cycles, were based on the Moon’s phases. These early Goddess-worshipping peoples understood that the dark of the Moon was the Goddess’s menstrual peak, and those women, at this time, were the most magical, mysterious and powerful.

In ancient cultures a woman’s menstrual blood was considered sacred and it was revealed for its powers and fertility. The blood of the earliest altars was menstrual blood, not the sacrificial blood of a human or an animal. The blood from a girl’s first menstruation was considered a potent healing elixir and was claimed to be able to heal incurable diseases such as leprosy. Clothes stained with the Goddess’s menstrual blood were highly valued as healing charms. In the Thesmophoria, women’s agricultural mysteries, the seed corn was mixed with menstrual blood to fertilise it before planting. It was thought that menstruating women could protect a crop by walking around the field.

The sexuality that takes place during the menstrual time was ritually used for ecstasy, healing, regeneration, and sinister illumination. It was said that Hera enjoyed “secret sex” during the dark of the Moon. Hera went away into seclusion during the secret dark time.

The menstrual mysteries lay at the core of the Goddess religion, and they were protected and concealed from the preying eyes of men. Wrongly, Judaism, Christianity and Islam linked the evil woman to menstruation. Menstruation was said to be the visible bloody sign of the serpent, the Devil, in the female body, and all evil flowed from this original evil. At least when I was a young boy, in Roman Catholic Theological Seminars, students to the priesthood were taught that women are “dirty” and should not be touched at all. The religious hierarchy thought that the kind of argument would keep “forced celibacy” away from women. This is an ex-priest who told me the authentic story.

Satanism re-establishes the connection of the rejuvenate powers of woman's red elixir. We can cut through our concepts of menstruation as something dirty and undesirable by touching, smelling and tasting the menstrual blood.

Because the sexuality of menstruation does not lead to conception in a physical sense, it "is the gateway to Black Magick and extrasensory perception".

## V

### AOSOTH

#### XIV HEL (ART/ALCHEMY/NTEMPERANCE)



In our underworld, the symbol of chaos has direct associations with the Sinister Pathway. Chaos, from the Greek *chaos*, to yawn appears in almost every mythology. Chaos is the formless indeterminate, undifferentiated inchoate state that exists (or before) the beginning of existence on earth. In Genesis we read, “The earth was without form and void, and darkness moved over the face of the Abyss (the deep).”

Asoth is the pathway between the Moon and the planet Jupiter making certain events of a sinister nature possible such as creating “chaos”.

This yawning chaos, the “*massa confuso*” of the alchemist is justified: it is the dark potency, and the unleashed power, without which nothing would be, transcended for the Dark Gods and man to exist.

The Nahuatl of Mexico said that primeval chaos was a thing with countless mouths swimming in formless waters devouring all that she (feminine) could seize. She was vanquished by the Gods Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca and then torn in two so that the universe could be differentiated. But she mourned her lost powers and roamed the world demanding “human sacrifice” in order to feast upon human hearts.

Many of our rites and teachings are aiming the recreation of chaos in order to release or regain dark forces. This is the fundamental meaning of orgy and festivals. It has been so often stipulated that “chaos” rule at the beginning and the end of time. It is curious that modern cosmology recapitulates the perennial myth so closely: the universe is supposed to have been formed some ten billion years ago out of a chaotic mass of tremendously dense plasma, some astronomers believe that the universe will at some time cease expanding, collapse upon itself, and revert to chaos.

Chaos is often represented as a snake, serpent, or dragon. The primeval snake or serpent, the ouroboros, pursuing itself in an endless circle as do the yin and the yang, is a coincidence of opposites.

The serpent can heal and help, but it can also destroy. The symbolism of the snake is somewhat confusing, but all the symbols are directed to the same centred idea as the legends say: it is immortal because it is continually reborn, and therefore, it is a moon force.

Deities wearing snakes as their emblems often bear them in the shape of the crescent moon, and through the moon the snake is associated with night, death, menstruation, and fertility (the phallic aspect adding to the serpent's fertility).

The Sinister Path is associated with the underworld, our dwelling place, but the underworld is in itself is very dependable on its inhabitants. We made the right choice, as a most profitable decision, for it is from beneath the earth that the crops spring forth and from the underground that rich metals can be mined. The genuine Satanist is the one following the traditional Sinister Path, consciously, dynamically, profoundly aware of the necessity of the sinister formation of his personality, and the building up of his dark character. Our wealth is the dark insight we are aiming at.. This is our "*Solve et coagula*", the alchemistic process of the awakening of the darker/unconscious aspects, making energies well active within and without, through study and practice.

The dark light must be fully incorporated in our nature before we can fully express in thought, words and deeds the whole of whom we are.

"Art/Alchemy" is the archetype which reinforce the dark synergetic principle where two or more things come together to create a greater chaos, make the Earth bleed from the cut throats of the fools who have distorted humanity all the way, through religious hypocrisy and abuse.

Although true Satanism has nothing to do with the pseudo-Satanists ranging themselves on the level of the world religions as it were, as Sinister Path is accentuated by self-discipline and hardship. However, it has also its moments of animation and recreation as "Aosoth" is the archetypal path between Jupiter and the Moon, but constituting a triad with Venus. While "Jupiter" stands for flexibility (in the way of free choice), expansion, growth, opportunity, and luck in the dark endeavours obtained by constant thoughtfulness, Venus is the planet of sexuality, dark beauty, and sinister power. Meditating on above Trump is very important and ever so real. Our descend into "Hel" or Hell (ATU XIV HEL) is nothing else than our "Earthly Life" lived sinisterly and making our own all the advantages it offers. Let us be triumphant Satanists, while the religious leaders prostrate before us in total submission. Satan will crush their heads and His Army their heels. (*A rendering from Genesis 3:15b*) Let us also remember that, "the name of the bow is life, while its work is death."

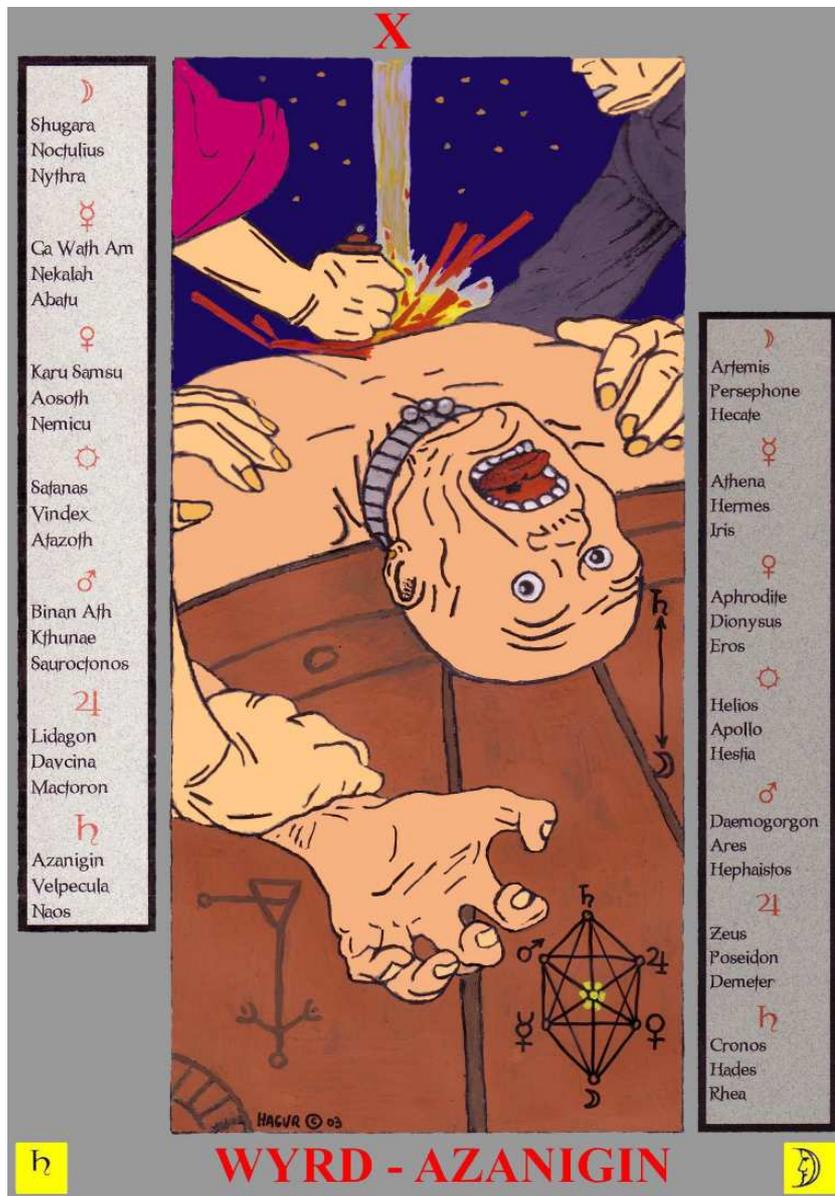
# VI

## AZANIGIN

### X WYRD / THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE

Hathor the Egyptian Goddess of Change: ROTA TARO ORAT TOCA ATOR (the wheel of Tarot speaks the laws of Hathor). The original Ouroboros, the serpent which bite itself on the tail, and conceived itself as symbol of eternal life. Fortuna and the Norns of destiny weaving the processes of being, becoming and fading (in Greek mythology, the three daughters of night weave the threads of fortune; Klotho holds the distaff, Lachesis spins the thread and Atropos, the Inevitable, cuts the thread).

### AZANIGIN IN THE TREE OF WYRD



The path of Azanigin is found vertically in the middle of the Tree of Wyrd, between Saturn and the Moon invisibly, bypassing and disregarding the Sun. Saturn, the red desert, is known to be “cold” and “barren”, also thought of as an “evil planet”. And definitely complementing the Moon. Saturn and the Moon are energies that encompass all other energies of the tree.

While Saturn and the Moon are the two important opposite poles, they are governing their own spheres, and also influencing life on Earth as well, (*the*

*squire part of the Tree of Wyrd*). In fact, the main structure of the tree consists out of

two triangles (one downward, and another upward), and a square between the two triangles. Moon, Mercury and Venus constitute the downward triangle, and Saturn, Mars, and Jupiter the upward triangle. The Four Corners of the square is Jupiter (East), Venus (South), Mercury (West), and Mars (North). Saturn and the Moon are the two extreme poles, spreading its energy all over the tree gradually and in spheres.

Azanigin is active from Saturn as the focal point for the transmission of the Cosmic Mind or collective unconscious to the Moon in direct line, and from there to the six remaining energies or planets and paths.

The Satanist, who seeks to live according to the pattern developed in the Tree of Wyrð, the dark mystic process begins from Saturn. Through Saturn's fateful force, is the energy swiftly projected all the way through down to the Abyss, lowest triangle and the last vibrates its dark luminosity towards all the forces of the tree, and "a Nexion is opened" where the Aryan comes to full consciousness, meaning having a complete vision of the responsibilities towards his own race, ruling over the remaining world as it first was when we had our colonies.

Finally, Saturn is the archetype of active intelligence, expressing itself throughout the tree system, and through matter providing all those on the sinister path with a vast field of experiment and experience.

"Sacrifice" (*offers*) can never be eliminated as it has its source right on the top, Saturn and Mars. Bliss and Sacrifice are synonymous terms. Sacrifice also means solvage and underlies all the evolutionary processes and particularly does this emerge into a clear significance in the human family. The urge to sacrifice, to relinquish this for that, to choose the sinister way of conduct and thus sacrifice, to lose in order eventually to gain, is the underlying story of evolution.

As much as Saturn, Mars and Jupiter are correlated and constitute a triangle, descends in the form of another but reverted triangle, reaching and pointing to the Dark Pool beneath the Moon, having as it were the shape of a crystal tetrahedron.

By the way, crystals such as Quartz Crystals have specific vibrations, information, emotions and/or desires is one that finds historical basis that predates the advent of modern man.

Ancient cultures from Lemuria and Atlantis to Pre-Dynastic Egypt and Mesopotamia to Mayan and Pre-Colombian civilisations utilised Quartz Crystals to store and transmit information, as well as to transmute energy. It should be noted that Quartz Crystals absorb energy vibrations that run the spectrum of sinister vibrations, the way we want it to be on the Left-hand Path. Our "evil" is certainly not negative.

### **Hathor, the Egyptian Goddess of Change**

Hathor is the Goddess of joy, the wife of Re, the loving mother and nurse of Horus the Elder, and, in the form of a divine cow, the giver of milk and protection to the world. She later becomes associated with Isis, the mother of Horus the Younger; both Isis and Hathor are fertility Goddesses and wear the crescent moon on their heads as a symbol. But Hathor can also take the form of Sekhmet, "the powerful". This lion-

headed Goddess is the searching eye of Re, the avenger of the gods depending on what they do.

Re created mankind happy, healthy and in harmony with its creator (*as thought about those days*). But mankind has rebelled, plotted against him, and then fled in fear. And the majesty of Re said: “behold, they are fled into the desert, their hearts being afraid because of what they have said.” Re’s courtiers said to him, “Send forth thine eye, that it may slay them for thee. Let it go down as Hathor. Then, went this Goddess and slew mankind in the desert.”

Hathor/Sekhmet wades in human blood and exults in death. Sekhmet becomes the goddess of war, of battle and cruelty. “By thy life, “ she says to Re, “I have prevailed over men, and that is pleasant in mine heart.” Sekhmet’s blood lust then waxes so great as to distress Re, so that in order to resort to the extermination of every last vestige of the human race he has to resort to a ruse. He sends his servants out to fetch a red dye, which they mix into seven thousand jars of beer. They pour out the red beer in the path of Sekhmet, who mistakes it for blood, becomes drunk, and ceases her destruction.

### **Ouroboros**

As we know, “Chaos” is often represented as a snake, serpent, or dragon. The Dayak of Borneo believes that the world is enclosed in a circle formed by the watersnake biting its tail. The primeval snake or serpent, the Ouroboros, pursuing itself in an endless circle as do the yin and the yang, is a coincidence of opposites. The serpent can heal and help; the serpent can destroy. This is that which we should remember and act upon. The one treading the sinister path, heals, helps and also destroys, simply as a way of life, and “justice” will prevail.

## VII

### NEKALAH

#### VIII CHANGE / JUSTICE



Libra, the astrological woman of the scales; Libra, Rheo Dictynna, the maker of laws; Maat, the Egyptian Goddess of truth and the judicial system; Nemesis, the Greek Goddess of equilibrium and balanced equity; Themis, Titan of Greek mythology, personification of legal order, Goddess of jurisprudence and mother of Hores: Dike (justice) and Eunomy (lawfulness).

Nekalah, from Mercury to Venus is the gate between the Underworld (Abyss) and life on Earth, or vice versa. This is the “gate” of change and choice a difficult settling at first, but responding to the lure of the opened sinister pathway and the next opportunity. Like quicksilver or Mercury, this is the

opportunity to slip away as through the fingers of the hypocrites on Earth who want to grasp or hold on us. The Underworld also represents (*as we know*) the personal and collective unconscious, transforming the mind into creative but sinister work. The Satanists as part of the Underworld returns periodically to the upper world the Earth to receive and guide those whom voluntarily venture into the underworld of our sinister way of living. We also return to Earth to destroy that which is not “Justice”. Entering the Underworld is deliberately expose oneself to the unconscious as a whole, which is the well-perceived darkness, the bottomless pit, the underworld, the primordial womb of the Great Mother where the ego can dissolve into the unconscious and finally overcome all irrationality. However, in all the possible perils of the Underworld; and, in every endeavour, there is not the slightest fear, only “character” is formed. This is the sinister “change”, this is our “justice”.

The results, our change, justice even, should be as follows:

(1) First group:

- (a) Fearlessness, conditioning the daily activity.
- (b) Hate to the hateful.
- (c) Ambition, conditioning objectives.

(2) Second group:

- (a) Pride – intellectual satisfaction.
- (b) Separateness as far as Sinister Group Activity is concerned.
- (c) Cruelty as a personal satisfaction, making the mind the instrument of the sense of power.

(3) Third group:

- (a) Sex, selfishness utilised.
- (b) Selfishness appropriated in physical comfort and life condition.
- (c) Materialism selfishly earned.

Nekalah is the blood theme and the death, the dire testing of the Satanist, valuing individual strife and the consciousness of sinister existence leading to transformation.

“The old me is no longer seen. The Satanist sinks to the depth of the Abyss of life; he descends into hell, but the gates of hell hold him not. He, the new and living one, finally rising from the depths unto the heights close to the Dark Gods. Such is the test, where the waters of old envelop him and there is no escape, as he has now reached to the bottom of lake, to re-ascend to Earth, and be another Satan.”

Our sinister aim is not to be found through religious pronouncements based upon an outworn theory, legalised license, legislation inspired by various schools of thought in any community or nation. It will only be the result of the united activity of the sinister minded consciousness as the judicial attitude, the sinister intellectual perception and the steady urge of the evolutionary process.

Nietzsche repudiates the traditional philosophical quest for transcendent being (stasis, duration, identity, and perfection), celebrating instead becoming (energy, flux, change, loss, transience, imperfection). But the desire for perfection remains, only now it is played out in this world, and with a vengeance. His willed, intensely moral and sacrificial immersion in mutability and loss produces an aesthetic of energy which is anti-Christian (Anti-Christ), anti socialist, anti-democratic, fascist, anti-woman, and prepared to administer rather than submit to death.

He writes:

*“Not contentment, but more power; not peace at all, but war; not virtue, but proficiency ... The weak and ill-constituted shall perish: first principle of our philanthropy. And one shall help them to do so. What is harmful than any vice? – Active sympathy for the ill-constituted and weak – Christianity ....”* (Anti Christ p. 116)

Nekalah is the sponsor of the law: Legislation has hitherto been engrossed with the enforcing of those negations and those attitudes of fear which have been preserved for us in the Mosaic code and imposed through the medium of punishment for infringement. This has been a necessary stage for child races for the preservation of a “nursery regime” for men. But at least, the Aryan Race has reached maturity and a different interpretation of the purpose and intents of Libra through “change” is now required. The law must become the custodian of a natural justice, and simply the instrument of enforcement. The old methods of legislation which found its offspring in the Abrahamic religions must be dropped in favour of “Nature Philosophy” and to the benefit of traditional Satanism, appropriated psychic, physical training and experiment, scientifically applied and sinisterly motivated.

Cosmically, when the collective and personal unconscious are brought together in the mind activity, the Dark Gods and Goddesses energies, will produce living and powerful energies, adequately potent in time and space to bring the sinister purpose to its desired consummation.

Today, the intense activity of Saturn as we are about entering the New Aeon, Libra towards “Change” governs and controls, therefore, the Sinister Path, applying the necessary measures and is a turning point for that is to come.

Nekalah is the valley of deep experience wherein secrets are discovered and brought to the night of our minds. It is a place of slow and yet powerful crises and development that takes place in the dark and yet sees the day.

## **EROS, CHANGE AND THANATOS**

Every success in getting closer to a new discovery, even the most spectacular only confirms the remoteness, the inaccessibility of that which is gone forever, as “we enjoy the flowers of our youth for a short span of time.”

What is the “limitless element” from which everything comes? It is certainly not the God of the Jews, Christians and Moslems. The “element” is only seen from a three-fold level of existence: the multiplicity of individual things as the world we know; the elements of which these things emerge as earth, air, water and fire; and, thirdly, that time is born of a conflict between these elements.

Individuated forms of life eventually dissolve back into the elements. But, the elements are not permanent; they too eventually dissolve back into the primary, formless, indefinite state of things.

Heraclitus (533-473 BC) stated that the universe is being in a state of continual change and ceaseless conflict.

“One must understand that war is shared and conflict is Justice, and that all things come to pass and are ordained in accordance with conflict.”

What is life and death for Heraclitus?

- (1) Immortals are mortal, mortals immortals, living the other’s death, dead in the other’s life.

- (2) The name of the bow is life; its work is death.
- (3) For souls it is death to become water, for water it is death to become earth; out of earth water arises, out of water soul.

For Heraclitus there is no sense of personal immortality – the universe in flux involves the complete annihilation of the individual.

There is, however, equivalence between Eros and Death: Hades the God of Death; Dionysus, the God of Eros, these being one and the same. Consequently, there is no stable identity either of things or of persons: “I went in search of myself.”

There is no sense of personal immortality, as the universe in flux involves the complete annihilation of the individual, save that which has become “memory” in the collective unconsciousness and archetypes. Our all life is but one meditation and preparation on death, the goal of our career being death. Death is indeed the end, the finish. Therefore, life should be an aim in itself.

## EROS

This is an account of how sexual desire, originating in a traumatic division of perfect wholes, became an experience of incompleteness, loss and lack which ruined identity that “desire” becomes a “Magickal Experience”, finally haunted by “Death” the very climax. Who has not speculated around the archetype “Lillith” the Great Goddess that has been rejected and cast out even up to today by the ignorant. Lillith reasserting herself as the liberated feminine, exalting ecstatic sexuality, upholding integrity, and refusing submission. Female worship went underground with the ages and survived only in the distorted projections of men’s worst fears concerning their manhood and potency.

Aristophanes relates a myth, and he is speaking specifically of ‘the lover of boys having reached manhood’, but he adds that his account is applicable to all those lovers whose ‘ego (soul)’ ... has some other longing which it cannot express, but can only surmise and obscurely hint at. Originally, he says, there were three sexes: male, female and hermaphrodite. The last of these had the characteristics of both male and female. It has since become extinct, though its name survives, and that solely as a term of abuse.

Each type of human was a whole, with four legs, four arms, and two faces on the one head, two organs of generation, and anything else to correspond. They were fantastic and hubristic creatures that even dared to attack the gods. To weaken them, Zeus cut each of them in two:

“Man’s original body having been thus cut in two, each half yearned for the half from which it has been severed. When they met they threw their arms round one another and embraced, in their longing to grow together again, and they perished of hunger and general neglect of their concern, because they would not do anything apart.”

When one member of the pair died, the remaining one ‘sought after and embraced another partner, which might be the half either of a female whole (*what is now called a*

woman) or a male'. They went on perishing in this way until Zeus took pity on them and moved their reproductive organs to the front, making intercourse, as we now know it possible.

If heterosexual intercourse occurred, the race would be continued; if homosexual, then desire would be satisfied 'an men set free from it to turn to other activities'. It is from this distant epoch, then, that human passion (sexual love) as we know it derives, 'the passion (sexual love)' which restores us to our ancient state by attempting to weld two being into one and to heal the wounds which humanity suffered'.

For Aristophanes (386 BC), each person remains incomplete. Those deriving from the original hermaphrodite sex seek halves of the opposite sex, those deriving from the female search for other women, while those who are halves of males pursues males: **"they always cleave to what is akin to themselves"**.

Aristophanes claims, *"Such boys and lads are the best of their generation, because they are the most manly. Some people say they are shameless, but they are wrong. It is ... high spirit and manliness and virility' which lead them to love their own kind."*

Although the Greeks did not regard sexual acts as sinful, and they did not classify and discriminate between them in today's sense, they were the cause of anxiety.

Around this anxiety, there are three related aspects, all of which, but especially the last two, connect sexuality with death and disturbed and threatened the individual's relationship with himself and his integrity as an ethical subject in the making.

- (1) The violence of the act, a violence which "confounded the will" and disorganised the emotions.
- (2) The self-expenditure of copulation: ejaculation meant the loss of vital, life-sustaining fluids, even a wasting of the body's resources.
- (3) The way procreation was linked to the future death (Thanatos) of the individual.

Originating in a division which is a kind of death, desire becomes an experience of lack rooted in loss; caught up somewhere between past lost and future lack, it will remain unrealisable and always come to consciousness as the seemingly inescapable condition of restlessness, dislocation, lack and anxiety.

### **Change.**

According to the traditional Greek attitude, "change of self, is loss of self". Change is definitely loss, but is being replaced by other values.

Eroticism and violence (*make love, make war*) are inseparable, the first being an aspect of the second, as the blend of love and death, pleasure and pain alike, is called "Sadism".

I believe that for one treading the "Sinister Pathway", sadism (the master-slave relation) is very important. In this valueless world, one must after all follow his own pleasures. Whatever you feel like doing is good for you. If you enjoy torture, well and

good. If others do not enjoy torture, they need not engage in it, but they have no business imposing their own tastes on you.

Violations of so-called moral laws (christianised) are Satanically permissible and actually laudable, because they demonstrate the artificiality of such restraints and because the restraints impede the only demonstrable good: personal pleasure.

Virtue and law are fantasies, such as mercy, love, kindness are perversions that impede the natural pursuit of pleasure. The greater the pleasure, the greater the value of the act, all in one's favour.

Young or old should find their way in sex emancipation to maintain healthy the whole man, however, thus Priam in Homer's *Iliad*:

“It looks well enough for a young man killed in battle to lie there with his wounds upon him: death can find nothing to expose in him that is not beautiful. But when an old man is killed and dogs defile his grey head, his grey beard and his privy parts, we plumb the depths of human degradation.”

Achilles refused the argument, as the mutilation and defilement of the body was an attempt to rob the corpse of its beauty in death.

Regarding the “loss”, one should not revisit these old haunts, rather in the words of Seneca, it should be remembered:

“All past time is in the same place; it all presents the same aspect to us, it lies together into the same Abyss.”

Loss (death) is change, it is the start of a new beginning. Loss could also mean chaos, circumstance leading man to a chaotic state, even if it would last only a moment in time. In Satanism, “Eros” is also the creation of chaos, as the reduction of past ways and means into something different, or for the stupid a step into nothingness. This was a mythology, which always knew that the power of unbinding is an expression of death working through human desire, “Eros”. The God Eros has no respect for the coldly self-righteous (religious person) and so-said well-behaved man, who, in his tragedies, is apt to be driven mad or otherwise brought to grief by the Gods in resentment of his blasphemy.

The “change” or mutability tradition is shot through with world-weariness, nostalgia, loss, resignation and regressive desire, but in a way which remains reluctantly forward looking and forward driven: desire, savaged internally by death as a living mutability. Change is driven forward by death to its own destruction, and death as future event is awaited as the end or transcendence of desire. When one is no longer fit to be a slave, he becomes a master. Meaning that a new one can always replace an old element.

Sex lived in one way or another is very important, as each individual has to go through it in order to have access to his own intelligibility. Sex is the secret of the Self, minuscule in each of us, yet of a density that makes it inexhaustibly and ultimately sacrificially significant.

The control of life works crucially through the constitution of sex and sexuality. Sex is and ideological glamour and a lived reality as well.

Sex is that agency which appears to dominate us all the time, as that secret which seems to underlie all that we are, that point which charms us through the power it manifests and the meaning it conceals, and which we ask to reveal what we are and to free us from what defines us, is obviously but an ideal point made necessary by the development of sexuality and its operation.

### **Thanatos.**

No need to say, that we have to make the most of it “today”, as tomorrow we may be no more. Charity begins with one’s self.

Epicurus said: *“So death ... is nothing to us, since so long as we exist, death is not with us; but when death comes, then we do not exist. It is not their concern either the living or the dead.”*

The mathematician Blaise Pascal, writer, physician and philosopher (1623-1662) said: **“Our nature consists in movement (change). Absolute stillness is death.”**

The Faustian pact, whose temptation has been instilled in us by the deployment of sexuality, is now as follows: to exchange life in its entirety for sex itself, for the truth and sovereignty of sex. “Sex is worth dying for”: this is the belief that those like James Miller attribute to the Foucauld who cruised the bathhouses of San Francisco in the early 1980’s

James Miller wrote: *“The crux of what is most original and challenging about Foucault’s way of thinking ... is his unrelenting, deeply ambiguous and profoundly problematic preoccupation with death, which he explored not only in ... his writing, but also, and I believe critically, in ... sado-masochistic eroticism.”*

It is in this strictly historical sense that sex is indeed imbued with the death instinct. When a long time ago the West discovered love, it bestowed on it a value high enough to make death acceptable; nowadays it is “sex” that claims this equivalence.

What a great honour to be accepted as the “willing sacrificial victim”. We must learn to renounce the will-to-live and to revere death, the more if it is for a noble cause. The American philosopher Herbert Marcuse (Berlin, 1898 – Munich 1979) wrote:

“The descent towards death is an unconscious flight from pain and want. It is an expression of the eternal struggle against suffering and repression. And the death instinct itself seems to be affected by the historical changes which affect this struggle.” (The Ideology of Death)

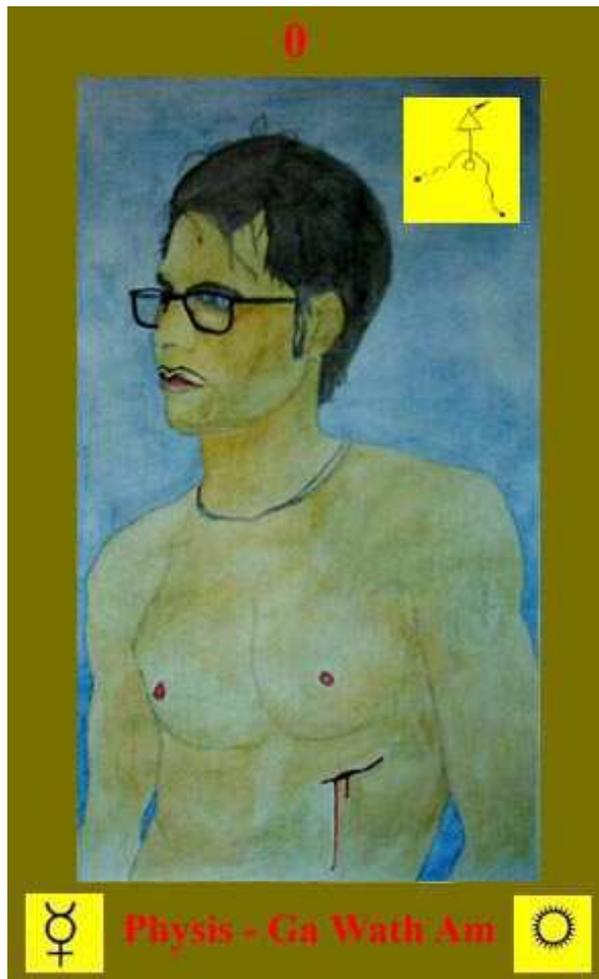
The ideology of death is the corollary of the “opfer” ideology of traditional Satanism to justify our battle against unfreedom, but also the inseparable domination: the “masochistic” exaltation of one’s own sacrificial death.

I hope that the time will soon come when the individuals will be empowered to determine their own deaths. As in the case of incurable suffering, old age, the means for painless death should be made available.

## VIII

### GA WATH AM

#### 0 PHYSIS / THE FOOL



The "I" who is the individual human being can learn and practice the art of making mental and emotional space (*psychic sinister space*), in a situation in which he finds himself. It would appear self-evident today, that our disturbed world still religiously imbued, needs to be ministered to by strong mind and will and not by muscle alone, whether it be the muscles of an individual's arm or that of an army's armaments. It needs to be ministered to by dark men as creatures of clear but black thought and sinister emotion and not merely, or even chiefly by men and creatures of hard fist and cold steel. Mind and fist alike are necessary for the better and the worse in this convulsive period of history.

The individual mind has to be trained as such that every Satanist may really deserve the name of "the Black Knight of the Night". This is truly my "night vision", the walk on dark and difficult country roads how large and

strange it may be, where small and ultimate details are not visible, only dark shapes within darkness. In this is found the looming shapes of hypocritical society, nations and peoples, religious corruption having led to abandoned values. Failing to see the situation as it is - is failing towards our Satanic call.

To map out what we can do, and what the Satanist as a sinister creative entity has always done, we need to take account of two facts:

1. The fact that the Satanist is a sinister stimulus at large in his environment. His words and acting are, in effect, to speak and act sinisterly.

2. The fact that each Satanist possesses some area of influence, peculiarly of his own. His total personality structure must operate as a sustained evil force in the life of others.

To say, "It doesn't matter what I do", as long as it is evil, is absolutely wrong. Our evil intentions must be organised. It is deeply important, then, that we find out as best we can what is true about ourselves on the Sinister Path. It is deeply tragic when we get a completely wrong slant about ourselves, and distort the sinister "I" like pseudo-Satanists do in the process of stirring "chaos" unmindfully in order to speed up that which they have not the slightest idea about. In our effort we, traditional Satanists, are endeavouring a higher civilisation to come, imbued with the energies of the New Aeon. This means, our present must change or be changed.

There is only one **passion** that satisfies the Satanist's hunger in his warfare against the present world's attitude is, in the observance of dark integrity and sinister individuality: "**hatred**". To reach this end, the mind has to be trained. Sects as "Scientology" also present in Europe know very well how to train the mind at the expense of the victim: brainwashing. Although we condemn religions and sects deriving from them, there is something in "brainwashing", although we would not use the word. The mind has simply to be trained.

Ga Wath Am, "the Power within me" is great, is the pathway between the Sun and planet Mercury, and they are one. While through Mercury the mind is sinisterly active, filled with Dark illumination, the relation is established between the personality and the ego, the influence of the Sun is either Dark life-giving or death giving luminary. The mystery of the Sun is the grandest of all the innumerable mysteries of sinister occultism. It used to be called, the "evil eye of the ritualistic Jupiter." The rays of the Sun are made parallel to the six planets of the Tree of Wyrð.

When the Sun throbs with sinister energy, and its contents thrills under the sinister impulse, then the currents spread and circulate, while evil manifestation becomes reality: the sinister man or woman is born. The Tree of Wyrð consists of the Sun as the central focal point, with its attendant planets, which are held in magnetic rapport in their orbits around that Sun.

Ga Wath Am is in fact related to two triangles all connected with the Sun, melting together as it were two triangles:

- (a) Sun, Mars, Mercury.
- (b) Sun, Mercury, Venus.

The two triangles constitute one great triangle, with the Ga Wath Am as pathway between Mercury and the Sun. The Sun, as a dictum says in France, "le démon du midi" (the demon of the South). The Sun is not only the heart of the Tree of Wyrð, but is a ruling factor in the Cosmos, to begin with the personal psyche, everything responding to the Sun's influences. The Sinister man is also motivating its activity, and conditioned by its dark energies.

The Sun has a threefold working on the Sinister Man.

- (1) The Sun stimulates the bodily cells and sustains man, affecting all the centres of his constitution.
- (2) The Sun gives the Sinister Man the needed energy.
- (3) The Sun, the Sinister consciousness, bring him to the awareness that he is another God and Satan alike. The Sun is the great dark illuminator of the Sinister Man, and the Sinister Self of personal psyche.

The Sun is in fact too much the undiscovered planet. In the study of the Science of Triangles, the Satanist must bear in mind, that there is always one point of the triangle which, in a particular crisis or “event in consciousness”, is present the emanating, dynamic energy where the Sun is the main expression.

Ga Wath Am is here the completion of two triangles, the building up of the bridge between two triangles by the initiate. It is the transmission of evil forces on Earth from the two triangles, with its two-fold consequences:

- (1) Emanating, sinister evocative and magnetic energies.
- (2) Two flows of evil energies, embodying the energies of both triangles.

As the Satanist progresses towards the heart of this mystery he awakens to a realisation that the aim of the sinister for him is to build consciously the channel between the three functions which are to him the planes of the ideal, whereon he normally performs, literally the "Sinister Path".

He builds it:

1. By means of the mind principal consciously applied.
2. Through the method of dominating the personality, with full value of the Self.
3. Through the expansion of his consciousness through dark graded steps until it includes the sinister he seeks to reach, and thereby demonstrating evil as in order to tread the Sinister Path, he must become the Path itself.

Mars in relation to the mind (Mercury) is closely related to sex (Venus), who is an aspect of the pairs of opposites, and its effect is also definitely the vitalising and sacrificial blood. The activity of Mars is potent to arouse the entire sinister nature, and bring about its final rebellion, the active fight. The colour assigned to Mars is obviously red corresponding to blood therefore the association of Mars with passion to destroy, anger and the sense of general opposition. Mars is the serpent of evil and of wisdom alike. Mars and the blood produce the resultant conflict between life and death.

As the Satanist has always worked with the energies of Mars, it is interesting to note that Mars has always ruled the Abrahamic Faiths (Judaism, Christianity and Islam). They are religions that have waged cruel and oft illogical war sex and its implications, militant celibacy in Catholicism, the inviolable nature of marriage (except Islam), etc. Mars has ruled these religions because the apostle Paul misinterpreted the esoteric significance of the New Testament for like all truths, had to pass through the filter of his own personality mind and brain. It was then unavoidably given a personal slant and twist and this is responsible for the sorrowful historical story of Christianity and

Islam. Saul, Paul through conversion, and as a warrior himself, kept his philosophy alive until this very day. *(The books of the Bible have never meant to be one infallible book. Only the Councils of Hippo Regius, 393, and Carthage 397, claimed that these books were canonical and therefore inspired.)*

## THE MIND

The mind is the faculty of logical deduction and reasoning, and of rational activity.

The fire of mind is fundamentally electricity, shown in its superior workings, and not so much considered as force in matter. Matter (electrified by "fire by friction") and electric fire of mind meet and blend, making form to appear. Form is the result of the desire for existence, consequently the dynamic fire of Will-to-be transmuted into the burning fire of "Desire" (evil desire).

In other words, the mind is the starting point of every act, thought and feeling. The mind is the seed of perception of the things we see, hear and feel. It is through the mind that we see the beauties of our Earthly Kingdom and sky, music, art and everything. That silent shuttle of thought working in and out through cell and nerve weaves into a correlated whole and with the myriad moods of mind, we call it life.

The dual nature of mind is:

### The Analytical or Conscious Mind.

It is the nature of activity in the analytical mind, all the more if it is stimulated by impressions, impulses, desires and emotions, that it produces a constant and often feverish jumble of thoughts and ideas, even self-centred in nature.

### The Unconscious or Higher Synthetic Mind.

This gives a correct and clear view of whatever it focuses its attention on. In addition to its capacity for evil perception, it has the function of recognising and adequately interpreting intuitions when they present themselves to the conscious mind. This is the true meaning and function of discrimination, and as far as we are concerned just the "Sinister".

Liberty, that is the "Earthly Kingdom" of the reborn Satanic soul (Self), making us to dwell happily in the "Abyss of Darkness", where we really can live, move and have our being as fully responsible and independent humans.

The mind has the higher function of thinking, which has no relation to the body or to the senses. Hence the mind can be archetypally immortal as long as it is remembered, though the rest of the Soul (Self) cannot.

The mindful Satanist does evil for its own sake even though it may perhaps make his own lot worse. But, let us end this paragraph with a quotation from Motley Crue, in "Red Hot":

Fight for the black shark – see what evil brings

Can't you see we're out for blood  
Love from a shot gun  
License to kill  
Can't you see we're out for blood –  
The kids scream in fright through the night  
Loving every bite with delight.

## THE DARK GODS OF THE TREE OF WYRD

All the planets in the "Tree of Wyrd" are Dark Gods, identified with Saturn, Moon, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus.

1. **Saturn** is the patriarch of the Gods, and has been transformed from the eternal duration into the limited period.
2. **The Moon** is the Dark Goddess, and considered a "Mystery Goddess" as she is dead and yet a living body, full of active and destructive life. The Moon the Queen of planets and Mother alike, is also the symbol of evil, very pleasantly brought into motion. The Moon has always been linked with time and destiny. In her bright phase, she is a giver of life and all that promotes fertility; and, in her dark phase she is the wielder of the destructive power of nature.
3. **The Sun** may be considered as the central star, and at the same time "the dwelling" in all the other six planets. The Sun is the storehouse of vigorous force that is the noumenon of electricity. The Sun with the other planets form one Power, so on Earth, the Sun and the other six planets constitute one active potency. While the Moon is the mind of the Tree of Wyrd, the Sun is the understanding.
4. **Mars** is the Dark God of birth, death, generation and destruction. "Let us dream of exchanging blood, of drinking and sharing it with a sense of liberation, "This is my blood, drink it in remembrance of me."
5. **Jupiter** is a Dark God who is the symbol and prototype of rituals. He is the High Priest and Sacrificer.
6. **Mercury** is the Dark God of Wisdom, Dark Enlightenment, and the re-awaker of Black Science.
7. **Venus** is the Dark God, and in both the physical and sinister sense the dark light-bearer. Through Venus, the more religion is digging its own grave, sex stimulation will show a still greater manifest, not only physically, but also mentally, demonstrated in art and beauty, as well as in the objective work of the scientists.

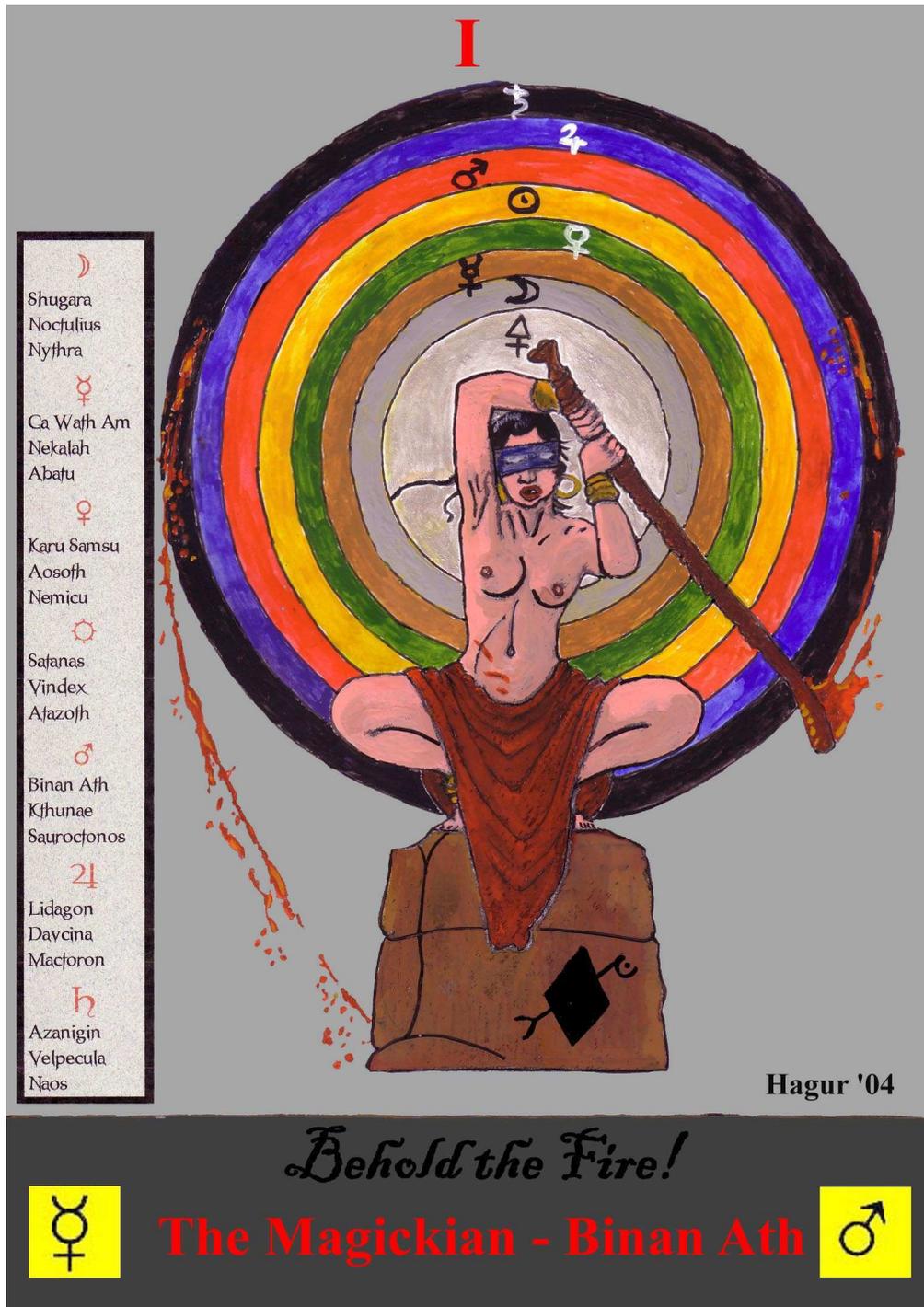
### The Initiatory Sinister Pathway tabulated:

1. Saturn: the Magickal Force.
2. Moon: the Illuminating Dark Light.
3. Sun: the blinding Black Power.
4. Mars: the Aggressive Fire.
5. Jupiter: The Sinister Ritual Life.
6. Mercury: the Dynamic Electricity.
7. Venus: the Unifying Heat.

# IX

## BINAN ATH

### I MAGICKIAN



“Magickian” responds to all warriors or cunning archetypes such as Achilles, Bellerophon, Hermes, Odyssey and Circe, Siegfried, Theseus or Jason. Binan Ath is the pathway between Mercury and Mars, and is part of a triangle, one of the four trian-

gles, connected with the Sun. As Mercury stands for the “mind” the fully initiated Black Magickian is intellectually a highly developed person, mentally motivated, able to achieve subjectivity on Earth and brings about the deep intent. The Black Magickian chants the words that blend the fire and water.

“Let the Black Magickian stand within the Sun, looking from there to the Earth. From the high point of the sinister let him sound forth the words that will destroy the Nazarene folks and hypocrites, build evil worlds, universes, and give his life to that which he has made. Let him project his evil intentions deep from the Abyss, until the mountain tops are reached on Earth, in such a way that there is fusion between the two opposites, and circling around carrying dark light and power. Let the Black Magickian leave the Abyssal abode at the appropriated time, and stand in the rain on the mountaintop. The drops pour down upon him; the thunder breaks, the lightning flashes in the sky, to achieve his destructive ends.”

Mars as we already know is the planet of passion and hate, of greed and aggression, of selfishness and ambition. To express these sinister “qualities” Mars also governs the five senses, the basis of all-human knowledge and behaviour. Mars rules science and reason. Sustaining Mars, the Moon’s influence is exceedingly strong with great effect on the Sinister Man. The “Mystery of the Moon” as far as its influence is concerned, depends on the life impulse of the Satanist:

- (1) His rate of sinister vibration.
- (2) His stage of development.
- (3) His evil consciousness.
- (4) His ceaseless destructive power (*fohatic*), magnetic and dynamic force.

We must remember that every planet (1) is the incarnation of a life as sinister it may be, whether an archetype of being. (2) That every planet, like a human being, has a personality and an egoic (Self). (3) That all planets are correlated to each other.

The planets stir within us, the satisfaction of our instinctual animal nature; the constant desires of a more emotional and sinister kind; and, the full pleasure of the mind nature and intellectual appetites.

The Black Magickian is he who utilises all sinister power and knowledge in the service of the Aryan Race, restoring justice on Earth, finally constituting Axis Nations. The aim of the individual Satanist, be he a Magickian, is to handle the evil forces which play through him in such a manner that only the destructive eventuate. The fate of the nations lies in the hands of the Satanists, finally marshalling the nations forces, focussing the national intent.

It is the Satanic attitude which will lead to a synthesis of the national life, aims and intentions. An instance to be followed is that of Hitler’s attitude fully developed in “Mein Kampf”, his monumental work. There is no question that he has unified produced fusion and blended together the various elements in the German Race. When the sinister self-consciousness is born, a new cycle begins.

An illustration of this and of its effectiveness can be seen in the Satanist who from purely evil motives and through an intense concentration, focuses his mind and brings about the gratification of his desires and the achievements of his goals. While doing this, he kills out all emotional reactions and goes along with his fixed intention. He develops the ability to draw on the dark light of physical matter and mental substance, and thus generates the needed sinister inspiration. This is the power that produces the Black Magickian. He has developed the capacity to draw upon the dark energy of matter itself and to focus it so powerfully and effectively that he has obtained the very much-desired vast sinister force.

A Black Magickian is an ambitious person with a deeply sinisterly directed life, with all the powers of his mind dedicated to sinister purposes, with the emotional nature so constituted that it presents no obstacle to the furthering of his intentions, and with a high-powered brain receptive to plans and methods.

In fact, the main task of the Sinister Planetary Hierarchy as represented in the Tree of Wyrd through the pathways, assisting humanity in making to stop all slavery deriving from established world religions.

To become the Black Magickian one needs to develop his inner powers with perseverance, meditation and action.

Satanic Philosophy wants to make of every Satanist another Black Magickian and this through two main channels:

- (1) With the help of the various centres of the Hierarchical Tree of Wyrd, applying its various forces as seen so far, and further as we go along studying the “Spheres” and the Sinister Tarot.
- (2) By learning from the archetypal Dark Gods. It should be noted that the Black Magickians are more advanced than those of the Right-Hand-Path, because only matter (Earthly Kingdom) and materialism is aimed. We are more firmly anchored on the physical plane than the hypocrites.

In order to become a “Black Magickian” one should have passed “Self-Initiation” (see The Black Book of Satan I on the subject), as in doing this the newly initiate has passed the door where there is no return.

I am personally so far on the Sinister Path that it has now become absolutely impossible for me to address a Catholic sermon, hear confession, give a benediction or the last sacrament to a dying believer. I now find myself in the impossibility to do this and more. It just hurts my feelings so much all the nonsense, that I would become very aggressive indeed. And, how true it all is! In order to avoid having to listen to former parishioners or penitents coming along with their problems, I installed a special telephone with a small screen, on which I immediately see who is dialling, even before the horn is taken off. I really don't want to hear them anymore. This is my way to avoid unwanted people around.

Self-initiation is greatly strengthening, as the initiate now lives in the strength of his will and his character accomplishments. What is really demanded of us is a disciplined life fully open to the sinister, to become more and more a channel for the en-

ergy of Dark Light, working with power, the power of magnetic attraction to protect or to destroy.

Through a disciplined life, we can reach high along the consciousness and reach specific heights (or, if you prefer “depths”) of spiritual evil. Our expansion of consciousness and of power can reach so far that it will take us even beyond the confines of our solar system.

“I seek the Sinister Way; I yearn to know;  
Dark Visions I see, and fleeting deep impressions.  
Behind the Door of Initiation, is that which I call home.

I seek the Sinister Way, forgetting past roads,  
The Way of Evil calls me with fierce appeal,  
Naught in me seeks the way of peace, but yearning for sex and war.

Let the fire rage,  
And the flames devour the hypocrites.  
But, let me dwell within the Gate, and tread the Dark World.  
(Hagur)

## **BIOGRAPHIES OF MAGICKIANS, WARRIORS AND ARCHE-TYPES**

### **Achilles:**

Through heroic death, human excellence ‘no longer has to be measured indefinitely against others and keep proving itself in confrontation; it is realised at one stroke and forever’. The heroic youthful death in battle is in a sense a pre-empting of the decrepitude of old age: “The way to escape old age is by dying in the flower of one’s youth, at the acme of one’s virile strength. Through death the hero is now fixed forever in the brilliance of an unchanging youth. Conversely, when the old die in battle they become ugly, even obscene.

Thus Priam in Homer’s Iliad:

It looks well enough for a young man killed in battle to lie there with his wounds upon him: death can find nothing to expose in him that is not beautiful. But when an old man is killed and dogs defile his grey head, his grey beard and his privy parts, we plum the depths of human degradation.”

After Hector has been killed by Achilles, other warriors gathered round looking at the dead body, admiring its beauty – and mutilating it: ‘They gazed in wonder at the size and marvellous good looks of Hector. And not a man of all who had collected there left him without a wound’. Then Achilles subjected the body to ‘shameful outrage’, dragging it in the dust. Before combat Hector had tried to make a bargain with Achilles, suggesting they agree that the victor refrain from this defilement of the other’s

corpse. Achilles had refused. The mutilation and defilement of the body was an attempt to rob the corpse of its beauty in death.

### **Bellerophon:**

His mother, Eurymede, is a princess, and his father is King Glausus, but he is also reputed to be the son of Poseidon. We hear nothing of his childhood, but on reaching manhood he travels to his future kingdom, overcomes a monster, marries the king's daughter and becomes king. We hear nothing of his reign, but later he becomes hated by the Gods, and goes into exile. His fate is obscure, though it includes an attempted ascent to the sky. His children do not succeed him, his burial place is unknown, but he was worshipped at Corinth.

### **Hermes:**

Of all the Ouranic Gods Hermes was closest to the Chthonic. In myth he wings his way through the skies as messenger of the heavenly court, but his cult was chthonic, his preferred symbol of phallus, and Hermes Psychopompos he was the God who led the dead to the underworld. Hermes preserved the primitive characteristics of the Trickster, as in the famous prank where he stole the cattle of the sun from Apollo. It is from Hermes Psychopompos, who had wings on his legs symbolising his position as messenger of the Gods, that the medieval tradition of portraying the Devil with leg wings arose. How much Christians and others have been fooled, but as says the proverb, "You can fool some people some time, but you cannot fool people all the time."

### **Jason:**

His mother, name uncertain, is a princess, and his father is King Aeson. His uncle Pelias tries to kill him at birth, but he is spirited away, and brought up elsewhere by Chiron. We hear nothing of his childhood, but on reaching manhood he makes a journey, in which he wins the Golden Fleece, marries a princess, kills his uncle, and becomes king. He is driven from the throne and city. His death is obscure, and his children do not succeed him. His burial place is unknown, but he has several shrines.

### **Odyssey and Circe:**

Book XII of Homer's Odyssey recounts the famous story, of Odysseus' encounter with the seductive song of the Sirens. Circe warns him beforehand of the danger: 'The thrilling song of the Sirens will steal his life away.' They charm and seduce men irresistibly. All who succumb never return home but die right there. The Sirens are surrounded by the corpses of such men – 'high banks of mouldering skeletons which flutter with the rags of skin rotting upon the bones'. The Sirens are said to sing from within a flowering meadow (*meadow or leimon, was a word used to designate female genitalia*). So, even before Odysseus actually encounters the Sirens, a connection is made between sexual desire and death, and the fatally seductive object is feminine. Moreover the desire is overwhelming – literally irresistible. Circe tells Odysseus that to survive the encounter his companions must stop their ears with wax, to be deaf to the Sirens' charm. Circe then says to Odysseus:

“For your own part, perhaps you wish to hear their singing? Then have yourself lashed hand and foot into your ship against the housing of the mast, with other bights of rope secured to the mast itself. Ensure also that if you order or implore your men to cast you loose, their sole response shall be to find you tighter with cord upon cord. (Homer, *Odyssey*).”

*This is done. When the encounter takes place we learn something more about why the Sirens are so seductive. They implore Odysseus to come to them; they treat him as a hero and promise him on his way the possession of divine knowledge: “we know all things that shall be hereafter upon the fecund earth.” The Sirens celebrate in his presence that very Odysseus whom the song of the Iliad immortalises: ‘the virile male warrior’; in their song Odysseus sees himself not as he is, ‘struggling precariously amid the dangers of the world, unsure of the future, but as already immortalised in legend’. That is a crucial aspect of what is so seductive about the encounter. As predicted, Odysseus finds the Sirens irresistible and commands his men to free him. They refuse, binding him tighter.*

*The episode challenges interpretation even as it demands it; and in a way which reminds us that it originates from a culture which in certain respects is as strange as in other respects it is antecedent and familiar. And, if it is appropriate to talk of the unconscious in relation to this episode, it also reminds us that the unconscious is subject to cultural difference and is stranger and more alien than we would like to believe. What is being seduced is mortal, sexual desire for beauty, strangeness and otherness, and mortal sexual desire for a legendary immortality. But those mouldering remains tell us that this overwhelming desire leads not to an exalted, immortalising death of the kind which the Greek most feared: without funeral, without tomb, and rotting anonymously on the shore, indistinguishable from the other corpses in the pile. The lure of death, to be free of finitude, contingency, danger, to be immortalised in legend is confounded by the anonymity of actual death. In a sense, then, the act of self-overcoming involves a refusal not of mortality but of immortality.*

### **Sigurd or Siegfried:**

His mother, Sieglinde, is a princess, and his father King Siegmund who is her brother, and whom she visits in the guise of another woman. On reaching manhood he kills a dragon, marries a princess, and becomes a ruler. For a time he prospers, but later there is a plot against him and he is killed.

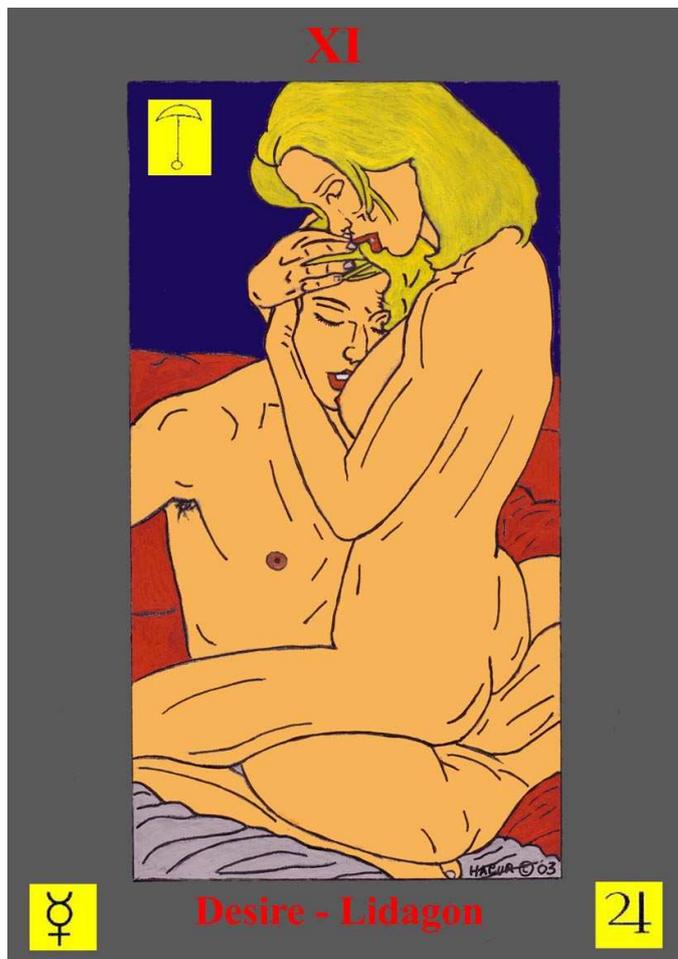
## X

### LIDAGON

#### XI DESIRE/LUST/STRENGTH

The Dark Gods representing lust and strength are: the irresistible Zeus who beguiled Europe, and Danae visited as a gold rain that seduced Alkmene with the form of her own husband and appeared to Leda as a swan. Anuket the Egyptian goddess of lust, and goddesses Hebe (wife of the Hittite storm god) and Heba (wife of Hercules) who ride naked upon a lion. The Greek nymph Kyrene who conquered the lion unarmed or the Babylonian goddess Ishtar who took the celestial bull Taurus on a leash in order to lead it in against Uruk, the city of Gilgamesh. And, finally, the sorceress Circe who turned all men into swine.

#### THE IRRESISTIBLE ZEUS



The king of the gods was Zeus Pater, the Dyauspitr of India and the Jupiter of Rome, his ancient Indo-European name meaning “sky father”. But, as sky father, Zeus could bring lightning, hail, and roaring winds as well as kindly light and fertile rains: hence his name *maimaktes*, the wrathful one. In some localities, notably in ancient Crete, where he was Zeus Kuros, the characteristics of the king of the gods were decidedly chthonic and, it was only the authority of Homer that fixed him permanently in the classical consciousness as an *ouranic* (heavenly) deity. We are more thinking about Zeus as being a chthonic or underworld god. The chthonic rule is that no one can return to life unless a substitute victim. The consort of Zeus, Hera, queen of the gods, was originally a Mycenaean goddess

from Argos, assimilated into Greek religion during the Hellenic invasion of the peninsula. As wife of Zeus, she became a sky goddess bringing both warm weather for crops and destructive storms as well. She was a chthonic goddess, identified with the primeval earth deity Gaia or as a goddess of fertility and child bearing. The primal

fertility goddess was lady of snakes and monsters such as Typhoeus and the Lernaean Hydra, the many-headed serpent.

The ethical ambivalence of the king and queen of the gods is reflected in their sexual ambiguity, for in a sense Hera was the female principle of Zeus, as Artemis was of Apollo, and Persephone of Plouton.

One day, Zeus visits the king of Arcadia, who unfortunately feels some doubt that his visitor is really who he says he is. In order to test his guest's omniscience, the king serves him a disk in which the entrails of a baby are mixed with other meat. Zeus, tasting the food, immediately knows what has been done and in punishment sends a flood that sweeps over the earth, leaving only Deucalion alive to begin anew the race of men.

This is just the work of the Satanist, to sweep away today's disgusting world religions and the consequences of it among people. Our own evil is the result of degeneration built up by these hypocrites.

Another story really worth mentioning, is that of Pandora (by the way), a minor goddess who has been imprisoned in the underworld. Released onto the earth, she brings with her a jar (*pithos*), pulls out the bung, and lets a horde of evil escape to infest the world as it was rotten, and not the real world as it should normally be. The real world was to be found differently, through sinister metaphysical speculation, contemplation, and rituals even aesthetically.

In fact, the outstanding feature of Hellenistic religion was its syncretism, the search for a unified religion through combination in cult and myth of the gods of the Greeks with those of the cultures with which they came into contact. So, Zeus and Jupiter and Re and Ohrmazd became one, and thus the religions of the East penetrated the West.

“Lidagon” has the characteristics, and is the hidden pathway between the planets Mercury and Jupiter, constituting two triangles, one with Mars and the other with Venus. What is a triangle in the Tree of Wyrð? It is a powerful interplay of force appearing within the magnetic field of the triangle of dark light, of living fire, linking the three planets, and manifesting as a united magnetic impulse. In other words, each triangle is a unit, joining the separate energies, influences and impulses from three major planets into one.

The Sun is indeed the great central of energy spreading it according to the different triangles.

The four triangles around the Sun are as follows:

1. Sun, Mercury and Venus
2. Sun, Mercury and Mars
3. Sun, Mars and Jupiter
4. Sun, Jupiter and Venus.

I would ask you to bear in mind that these energies are transmitted from one point to another, or passed through with transmuting effect from one planet to another, thus

bearing their own vibratory quality but carrying also that of the centre transmission (Sun). The different triangles serve different stages of unfoldment.

A triangle between Satanists can also be formed. The “Sinister Energy” can also be seen at work among groups of three earnest Satanists who persist in Dark pressure or seek to arouse the “Infernal Power” together to achieve their sinister ends. Good results will certainly be achieved in both the “Greater and the Lesser Magick”.

The Planet Mars, named after the Roman God of War, was referred to by the Ancients as the “*Lesser Malefic*” (lesser magic). It governs desires, sexual energies, focussed energies, dynamic action, animal nature, force, power, strife, strain, adversity, work, achievement, competition, and death. Mars also rules weapons, war, accidents, violence, surgery, tools, iron, and steel. The action of this Planet is sudden, forceful, and disruptive. The energy of Mars can be used violently and destructively, but with valour and fortitude. The energy of Jupiter is backing as it were the energies of Mars as a more protective urge towards success, that every action may develop in a more orderly way for the benefit of the fighter towards his victim. Jupiter is the planet of expansion, aspiration, higher education, Satanic philosophical reasoning (Satanic because it is the only philosophy that is absolutely humanistic and esoteric at the same time), justice (tooth for tooth, and eye for eye), and sovereignty.

All contributing to develop Satanically the consciousness, knowledge, skills, and individual learning moving into experience of both the “light” and “dark” aspects of ourselves, making our own life really significant.

# XI

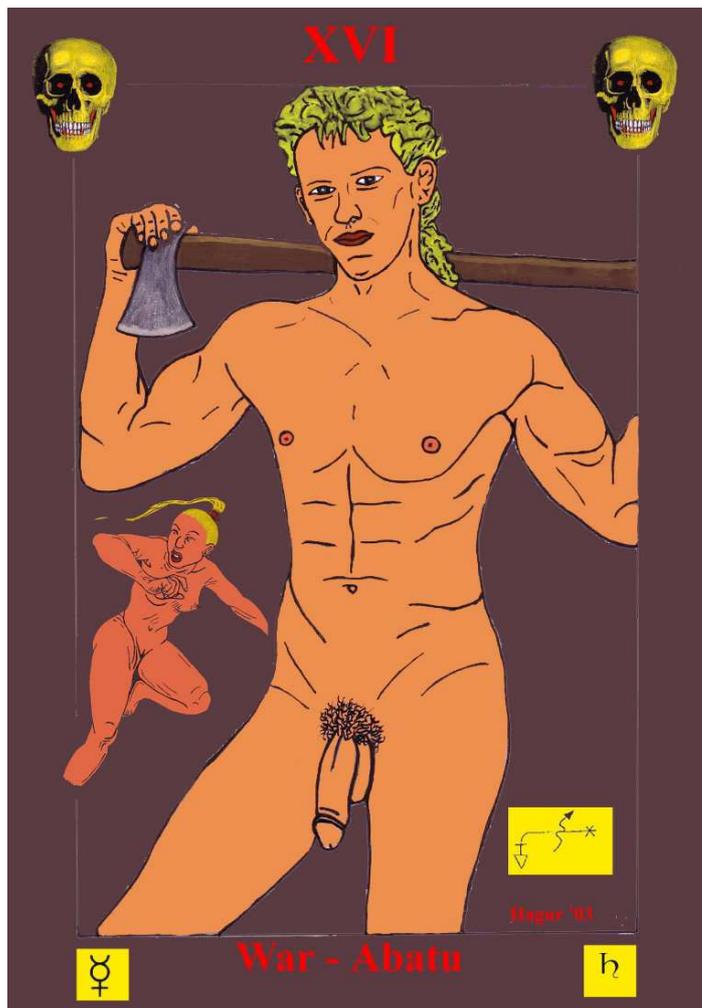
## ABATU

### XVI WAR / THE TOWER

Violence, shock, explosive force, storm, revolution, transformation, change, retaliation, outbreak of rage, destruction.

The apocalyptic destroyer, the Gods of lightening Zeus and Thor (Donar), and the frantic Shiva.

### WAR



William James (1842-1910), who was in no way embarrassed by his religious belief, did not feel obliged to protect Christianity by excising its integral parts. James, who understood that “the world is all the richer for having a devil in it, described some examples of direct intuitive experience of the Devil and courageously faced the radical nature of evil: “It may be that there are forms of evil so extreme as to enter into no good system whatsoever.” Remember the words of the Nazarene, “No one is good”. The evil facts are as genuine parts of nature as *(the seeming illusionary)* good ones.”

While Christians were disagreeing on the Devil, the decadent Romantics made Satan something of an aesthetic God at the end of

the century. Some accusations of Satanism verged on the hysterical. Catholics and other conservative Christians attacked the Freemasons as Satanists, while Rosicrucians and other Occultists attacked one another with equal fervour. The surge of interest

in the occult seems to have represented the stunted expression of an inherent religious feeling whose normal channels had been obstructed by positivism and scepticism.

The more Faustian varieties of occultism enjoyed a certain intellectual following for which Eliphas Lévi (1810/1875) had laid the groundwork. In the year of Lévi's death, Madame Helena Blavatsky (1831-1891) founded the Theosophical Society; the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, which counted W.B. Yeats, Algernon Swinburne, the unspeakable Aleister Crowley (1875-1975), was founded in 1887; and, in the Order, Yeats took the name "Demon est Deus Inverses" (the Devil is God upside down).

Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine* presented the most coherent of the occult systems. In Blavatsky's views – combining the ancient Gnostics, modern occultism, Eastern religions, and her own original ideas, Satan is the shadow side of Jehovah, the Darkness without which the light could not shine. Lucifer is a necessary part of creation, a part of the divine pleroma, the Logos (*the Word*), and so is assimilated to the Nazarene. Lucifer is the Lightbearer, Hermes, the divine messenger. Jehovah is a cold distant deity who created the world only through the intervention of the angels.

There are three groups of angels: the Self-created, the Self-existent, and the Fire-angels. When Jehovah ordered the world and created it, the first two groups followed his commands strictly and achieved pale copies of themselves, but the Fire-angels rebelled and made humankind with knowledge and therefore true freedom. It is Satan whom we have to thank for our intellects, our wills, and our knowledge, for it was he who opened the blind eyes of the automate that Jehovah intended. "Satan, the Serpent of Genesis, is the real Creator and Benefactor, the Father of Spiritual Mankind." (*The Secret Doctrine*).

On the "Sinister Path", we as traditional Satanists we should "work at ourselves" to become real warriors of the Dark Path, manifesting ourselves in racism, revolution violently if necessary, but above all giving tribute to the archetypal Dark Gods, ancient and modern as Adolphus Hitler or Stalin in all secrecy of our caves and temples, or most retired places. The more the Dark is isolated, the more violent and destructive it becomes.

## CHAOS

Etymologically, the word "Chaos" means a yawning gap; and in the Greek poets, including Hesiod himself, it denotes the gap or void space between sky and earth, Boccylides and Aristophanes speak of birds as flying in or through this space.

A gap or yawn comes into being by the separation of two things that were formerly together. What these things were we learn from a fifth-century Ionian system, preserved by Diodorus: "Originally, heaven and earth had one form, their natures being mingled; then, when these bodies had taken up their stations apart from one another, the world embraced the whole order now seen in it."

The primal unity is "chaos", which has been separated apart, when the sky is lifted up from the earth, leaving the yawning gap of void or air between. By the opening of the gap, the broad bosom of earth is revealed, and Eros. Eros is an allegorical figure. His

function is to reunite the sundered parents, Heaven and Earth, in the marriage from which all life, mortal and immortal, is born.

To create “Chaos” is in fact to unite again, that which was separated, in order to produce a new beginning on the human level at least according to the desired pattern on the Sinister Path. The void, nothingness, chaos, is another symbol that is linked with the Satanists. Chaos, yawning emptiness, is the formless, undifferentiated state that exists at or before the beginning of the world. For us, “chaos” is making “evil”, overcoming through destruction that which the religions of the world have created. Let us be “that monster”. At the beginning it was “chaos”, and at the end of time, it will again be “chaos”.

Many rites have been written and performed to re-create chaos in order to regain and release creative force, often connected with fertility, but also with threatening, destruction, and linking up with orgy, a symbol of the terrifying formlessness of chaos. Chaos is often represented as a snake, serpent or dragon. The primeval serpent pursuing itself in endless circles is another symbol of the coincidence of opposites, the union of beginning and end. Now, strangely as it may seem, our “chaos” is in fact to help and to heal. Is it not the symbol of the medical profession in the serpent of Aesculapius!

Through the Moon the snake is also associated with night, death, and menstrual blood. We are associated with the Dragon of Chaos. The sinister spirit of chaos and disorder is to advance it in our society by disrupting the injustice caused by religions. Religion is the source of all misery, most of all caused by Jews, Christianity and Islam. Let us delight ourselves in that kind of cruelty, until they are erased from our globe.

Traditional rites and new ones are based mostly on myths and history such as “The Mass of Heresy”, which I recite a number of times each week, before or after my sinister meditation, “Hail to you, most holy and free, revealer of Dark: we greet you with forbidden thoughts!” (The Black Book of Satan III).

Myth is an indispensable ingredient to our sinister culture, constantly regenerated; every historical change creates its mythology, which is, however, but indirectly related to historical fact. Myth is a constant by-product of living “intention” (without “intention” there is no powerful rite), which is in need of everyday “lesser magic”; of social status, which demands precedent; of sinister moral rule, which requires “sanction”. The myth is necessary as it adds extra intention to the ritual.

Abatu, the path between Saturn and Mercury is one of an explosive one. While Saturn is an extremely potent planet connected with the collective unconscious and initiation into the archetypal life of the Dark Gods, Mercury assures the mental processes, in this sense, “On the Sinister Path, I see the goal, and I reach the goal.” It entails the following tests in the personality life:

- (1) I reorient my life to the Sinister.
- (2) I evidence readiness for Initiation.
- (3) I demonstrate sensitivity to the Sinister.

Mercury does not only represent the faculty of the mind, but it is also a creative power as thought coupled with imagination. It is a creative agent because thoughts are things. From ancient recesses of memory, from a deeply rooted past which is definitely recalled (*relation Saturn – Mercury*), and from the racial and individual subconscious, there emerges from the collective unconscious of archetypal lives and experiences, that which is the sumtotal of all instinctual tendencies, of all inherited glamour's and of all phases of sinister mental attitudes, to these (*as they constitute a blended whole*) we give the name of the "Dweller on the Dark Pathway".

The results, our change, justice even, should be as follows:

(4) First group:

- (d) Fearlessness, conditioning the daily activity.
- (e) Hate to the hateful.
- (f) Ambition, conditioning objectives.

(5) Second group:

- (d) Pride – intellectual satisfaction.
- (e) Separateness as far as Sinister Group Activity is concerned.
- (f) Cruelty as a personal satisfaction, making the mind the instrument of the sense of power.

(6) Third group:

- (d) Sex, selfishness utilised.
- (e) Selfishness appropriated in physical comfort and life condition.
- (f) Materialism selfishly earned.

Abatu is the blood theme and the death, the dire testing of the Satanist, valuing individual strife and the consciousness of sinister existence leading to transformation.

"The old me is no longer seen. The Satanist sinks to the depth of the Abyss of life; he descends into hell, but the gates of hell hold him not. He, the new and living one, finally rising from the depths unto the heights close to the Dark Gods. Such is the test, where the waters of old envelop him and there is no escape, as he has now reached to the bottom of lake, to re-ascend to Earth, and be another Satan."

Our sinister aim is not to be found through religious pronouncements based upon an outworn theory, legalised license, legislation inspired by various schools of thought in any community or nation. It will only be the result of the united activity of the sinister minded consciousness as the judicial attitude, the sinister intellectual perception and the steady urge of the evolutionary process.

Nietzsche repudiates the traditional philosophical quest for transcendent being (stasis, duration, identity, and perfection), celebrating instead becoming (energy, flux, change, loss, transience, imperfection). But the desire for perfection remains, only now it is played out in this world, and with a vengeance. His willed, intensely moral

and sacrificial immersion in mutability and loss produces an aesthetic of energy that is anti-Christian (Anti-Christ), anti socialist, anti-democratic, fascist, anti-woman, and prepared to administer rather than submit to death.

He writes:

*“Not contentment, but more power; not peace at all, but war; not virtue, but proficiency ... The weak and ill-constituted shall perish: first principle of our philanthropy. And one shall help them to do so. What is harmful than any vice? – Active sympathy for the ill-constituted and weak – Christianity ....” (Anti Christ p. 116)*

Cosmically, when the collective and personal unconscious are brought together in the mind activity, the Dark Gods and Goddesses energies, will produce living and powerful energies, adequately potent in time and space to bring the sinister purpose to its desired consummation.

War can be a mass murder, it can also be sacrifice. Death, through the destructive process of war, is under the direction of the Dark God Abatu. The basis of all wars is fundamentally and entirely human, inherent in man. War, then, is pleased recognition brought into activity because of man’s instinctive hatred, greed in its manifold ways, producing economic disaster, producing national and international friction, cruelty producing pain and death.

Let us deal with effects and not with causes. Let us be concerned with war and its preparations for more war, and be in no wise occupied with that, which causes war or that which would prevent war. If war bothers you, “kill yourself”, commit suicide and disappear from the globe.

### **Exercise for Evoking Chaos**

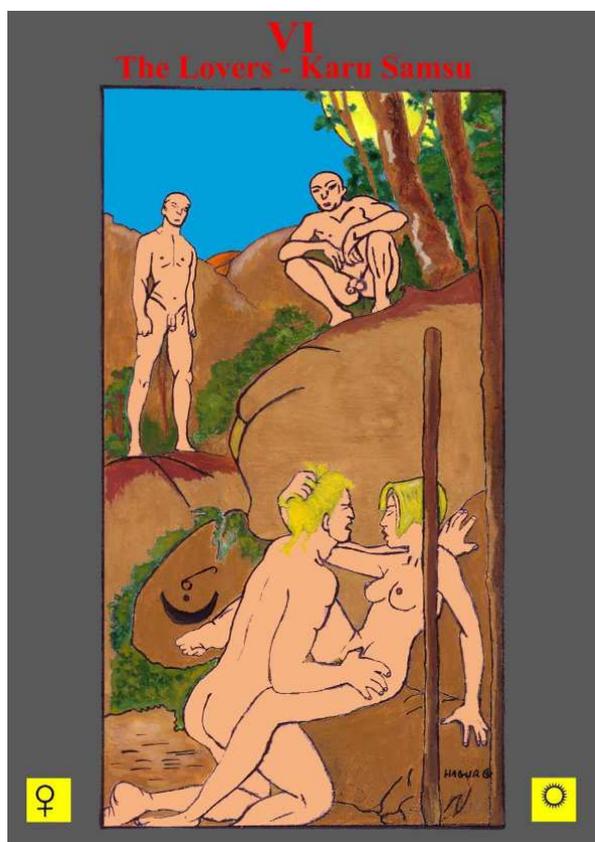
*(Five to ten minutes)*

1. Sit down in your “Magic Chamber”, and assume a physical attitude of bitterness; agitate as much as you can all muscular and nervous tension; however, breath slowly and rhythmically; express bitterness on your face adequately (*you can eventually help yourself in this either by looking at yourself in a mirror or by visualising yourself with that impression.*)
2. Think about war; realise its value, its purpose, especially in our world today. Praise the sinister in your mind and desire it.
3. Evoke “vengeance” directly, try to feel it; with the help either of the repetition of the word or by reading some appropriate sentence, or by repeating many times a suggestive sinister phrase of motto.
4. Imagine yourself in circumstances which would tend to agitate and irritate you; for instance, being in the midst of an hypocritical crowd in a church listening to a sermon about the “love of God”, or confronted by a difficult problem caused by another or be obliged to achieve many things rapidly while in danger, and see, feel yourself agitated, losing all self-control.
5. Pledge yourself to remain revolted throughout the day, radiating hostility all around.

## XII

### KARU SAMSU

#### VI LOVERS



Ares, the Dark God of War, warrior, dancer and lover; Cupid and Psyche, the fairy tale of the union of the human psyche with divine Eros; the primal androgyne, a figure with two hindquarters representing the sexual union of woman and man; Aphrodite and Adonis, killed by the enraged boar into which the jealous Ares had transformed lamb and snake or the enmity between the virgin and Venus, who is associated with the snake.

Karu Samsu is the path between Venus and the Sun, both planets causing intensification of energy vibration in the human family and each individual, while the Earth stands for the sphere of experience. The energy of Venus transmuted under the power of mind works powerfully through the instrumentality of sexuality and

passion. In an occult sense, Venus is to the Earth what the personal unconscious is to man. Venus and Mercury close the lower part of the Tree of Wyrd. Venus governs pleasure, sexuality and passion, sociability, attraction, interaction, art, beauty, etc.

Satanic Brotherhood is more than ever inaugurated, where Venus is controlling life today. Great changes are occurring more potently than the attitude of man towards sex although we are now experiencing sexual liberation all over the globe. As man comes to understand his own threefold nature, and as the nature of consciousness and the depth of his own subconscious life are more fully grasped, there will take place, gradually and spontaneously, a change in the attitude of man towards women, men to men, women to women, and each one towards their destiny.

This needed change away from religious domination will not in the first place be the result of legal measures, or of nation's politics to meet the disasters of the time; but, these changes come slowly as the result of intelligent thinking, as the "Dark" has the final word anyway.

Young people today, and those who will come during the next century, will prove far away from religion well equipped to handle this problem of sex, because they see more clearly, and think in wider and larger terms than the older generation. Young

people today are more interested in new ideas than the previous generation, far from prejudices and intolerance.

With gratefulness to Carl Gustav Jung and consorts, psychology has come into its own, and today its function being understood, now in the hands of new educational systems based on scientific psychology, and determining man's life purpose.

The true sinister education system today, is not to rely to others and be solely dependent to that which they say or do, in the same way man has relied and directed his life on those religious bases, but to depend entirely on himself. I am trying to choose my words with care in an effort to evoke your sinister response. The Satanist is self-sufficient for two reasons:

- (1) He is an aggregation of forces, inherited and conditioned by what he is, plus the great antagonistic force that is known as the physical body.
- (2) He is sinisterly sensitive and should become increasingly aware of the unknown energies within him, as he moves along even deeper in the Underworld of hidden forces.

Therefore, the Satanist trains himself sinisterly and occultly:

- (1) To become even more aware of the nature of the evil forces which obviously constitute his personality equipment and which he himself can magnetically bring into expression in the outer world.
- (2) To become more sensitive to the impelling energies of the personal unconscious, emanating from the collective unconscious and archetypes, as in this "evil man" will have reached a point in sinister evolution.
- (3) To recognise the conditioning evil energies in his environment, seeing them not as events or circumstances but as "energy in action". By this he will learn to find the way behind the scene of outer happenings into a world of energies, seeking contact and be qualified to bring about his own dark activities around.
- (4) The Tree of Wyrð remains an esoteric realm that more and more demands discovery and which will accept penetration. This is what we have been doing all the time in this chapter.

Sinister living is as a war, factually, a great explosion of dark energies and forces, first generated innerly where the Satanist ought to be working, and finding its dire and catastrophic expression on the physical plane.

Firstly, and above everything else, the effort should be made to provide with a sinister atmosphere wherein certain evil qualities can flourish and emerge.

- (1) To develop an atmosphere of sexual impulse, wherein past fears are fully cast out, and the child under the protective care of his parents has no cause for timidity, shyness or caution. The Satanist does not accept the sentimental form of love in sexual behaviour, even if at the moment of the act he is emotionally inclined, but based on the realisation of his potentialities as an individual towards another or others. These, on a sense of true responsibility,

freedom from religious prejudice, but away from compassionate tenderness. Where there is “compassionate tenderness”, difficulty of living begins. Therefore, developing mental control of the emotional nature is essential.

- (2) To develop the vision or the capacity to see beyond what is, to what might be.
- (3) To develop the capacity to wisely handle relationships anyway, and to recognise and assume responsibility.
- (4) The power to use the mind sinisterly in two ways:
  - (a) As using the “common-sense”, analysing and synthesising the information conveyed by the five senses.
  - (b) As a searchlight, penetrating into the world of collective unconsciousness, archetypes and abstract truth.

Satanic knowledge comes from two directions. It is the result of the intelligent use of the five senses and it is also developed from the attempt to seize upon and understand ideas, all implemented by curiosity and investigation.

While traditional Satanists are in no way worshippers of Satan, Gods and Goddesses, we do know the value of mythology and life’s of great modern men as Adolphus Hitler, Iossif Stalin, and Mao Zedong next to philosophy, psychology and occultism.

The study of mythology around Dark Gods and Goddesses has a “binocular vision” of Satanic psychology, a depth perspective that takes both powerful inner archetypes and conformity-demanding stereotypes into consideration in an effort to draw those energies ritually and rhythmic to us, and at the other hand to understand where our conflicts lie and how we might better achieve the sinister.

Do not misjudge the importance of studying mythology around Dark Gods and Goddesses as they represent different qualities in the human psyche. The panoply of God and Goddesses whether from the Greek Pantheon or others, male or female exist as archetypes in the collective unconscious, even within ourselves. They are usually the strongest and most influential determinants of a man’s personality.

Every archetype is associated with a particular “dark god or goddess-given” gifts, way of life or potential problems. Archetypes are powerful predispositions, garbed in the world mythologies and of the God and Goddesses, as each has characteristic drives, emotions to shape the sinister personality. When you enact a role that is connected to an active archetype even within you, energy is generated through the depth and meaning that the role has for you.

As archetypes, the “Gods and Goddesses” exist as patterns governing emotions and behaviour even sinisterly. They are powerful forces demanding their due. As we have mentioned quite a few times, C.G.Jung introduced the concept of archetypes into psychology. Archetypes are pre-existent, or latent, internally determined patterns of being and behaving, perceiving and responding. These patterns are contained in the collective unconscious that part of the unconscious that is not individual, but universal and shared. These patterns can be described in a person-

alised way, as Dark Gods and Goddesses; while their myths are archetypal stories. They evoke feelings and images, and touch on themes that are universal and part of our Earthly inheritance.

When you interpret a myth about a Dark God or Goddess, and grasp its meaning intellectually or intuitively as bearing on your own life even, it can have the impact of a personal dream that illuminates a situation and your own character, or the one of somebody else.

A Dark God or Goddess ritual in its true use is a protection and safeguard to the Satanist. Through an adequate ritual solo or in group of a Dark God or Goddess, you bring about the following alignment:

- (1) The alignment of the Dark God or Goddess forces with the energy of your own personality.
- (2) The alignment of the Dark God or Goddess with your own “Ego” (Soul).
- (3) The impulse of the Dark God or Goddess on your own “Ego” and brain alike. This is brought about to infuse your own personality and all the forces out of your consciousness with those dark energies through an act of your will, as evil it may be.

No Satanist on earth can evade a ritual or ceremonial, for the rising and the setting of the sun, imposes even a ritual, like the cycling passing of the years, the potent movements of the great centres of population, the coming and the going of everything. There is no evading the process of ritual living. The Dark Gods and Goddesses with ritual and are ever as archetypes subjected to ceremonials of the universe. Thus, is the Sanctuary of Satan built by the ceremonial of the Satanic Builders. Every kingdom in nature is subjected to ritualistic experience and to the ceremonials of cyclic expression. These only the initiated Satanist can comprehend.

Venus is sensitivity to sinister impression through the correct distribution of energy, ambitiously, materially, sexually, psychically and intellectually, swung into the magnanimous of Black Magickal work of whatever form. You will be astonished of the “grandeur” of your motives, and the acquired potency of your personality.

### **ARES, THE DARK GOD OF WAR – WARRIOR, DANCER, LOVER**

Ares, whom the Romans called Mars was the Dark God of War, and represents the uncontrolled lust for battle and bloodshed. He is portrayed as a vigorous and virile man, often but not always bearded, usually with a helmet and a shield, sword, spear, sometimes with a breastplate, seldom with full armour.

He was the only son of Hera and Zeus Hera’s choice of a tutor for Ares was Priapus, the deformed phallic God. Priapus first trained the boy to be a perfect dancer and only later to be a warrior. He was described as not knowing “what is right or wrong”, for lacking character because he turned “now to one and now to another.” Ares reached emotionally high; his feelings drew him into battles on the

side of men he felt related to, often by blood. However, loyalty or retaliation motivated him, and overrode other considerations.

Ares and Aphrodite, Goddess of Sexual Passion (Love), were noted lovers. She had several children by Ares: the sons Deimon and Phobos, who accompanied their father on the battlefield; a daughter Harmonica, whose name suggests potential harmony between the two great passions, **“Love and War”**; and perhaps Eros, the God of Sexuality (Love). Eros had two mythological origins, as the son of Ares and Aphrodite, and as primal, generative force present from the beginning of time. Beside his noted children, he had close to twenty other offspring from his liaisons with numerous women, several of whom bore more than one child of his. Ares was a father who felt strongly and took action on behalf of his children.

The Ares archetype, the God himself can be called forth and is present in passionate intense reactions. With Ares, a surge of emotion is likely to evoke an immediate physical action even when rage, anger, vengeance arise he reacts instinctively with the consequences of damage for him and others.

Ares and Aphrodite were lovers who were caught together by her husband Hephaestus, who suspected that Ares entered his bed as soon as he left for work. This was a reciprocal and long-standing relationship between equals.

Ares is an assertive, active, intensely emotional and embodied deity who does not think before he reacts. His innate traits get him into difficulties and the reactions of others to him are of great importance in shaping his life.

While Ares was a God of storms, cruelty, and unrestrained warfare, a mad-killer, he was worshipped by warriors who honoured martial valour, while his savage nature seems to have been at least somewhat mitigated by his sexual affairs, as with Aphrodite, the Goddess of Sexual Passion (Love).

Sexuality is very important on the Sinister Path, at the same time as an ideological glamour as well as a lived and most important reality. After all, sex is that agency which dominates us and that secret which seems to underlie all that we are, that point which enthralls us through the power it manifests and the meaning it conceals. It is also through sexuality that each Satanist has to pass in order to have a better access to his own sinister intelligibility, it is the secret of the evil self and ultimately sacrificially significant.

Satanically satisfied bodies through “love and war”, or preferred “cum and blood”, gratified bodies before death marks the end. With cum-smear tanks let us crush the religious hypocrites. Sexual ecstasy keeps the Satanist sane and whole, the truth of “self”, of history and of time.

I like to finish this paragraph with two quotations.

Arianna Stassinopoulos, in *“The Gods of Greece”*:

*“Ares as the embodiment of aggression, has been one of the strongest forces working through human history. He is Olympos’ “Action Man,” the God of War*

*and Strife, the restless and turbulent lover, thriving on conflict and rejoicing in the delight of battle. In Ares we see our own aggression raw and bloody, before civilisation tempered or repressed it.”*

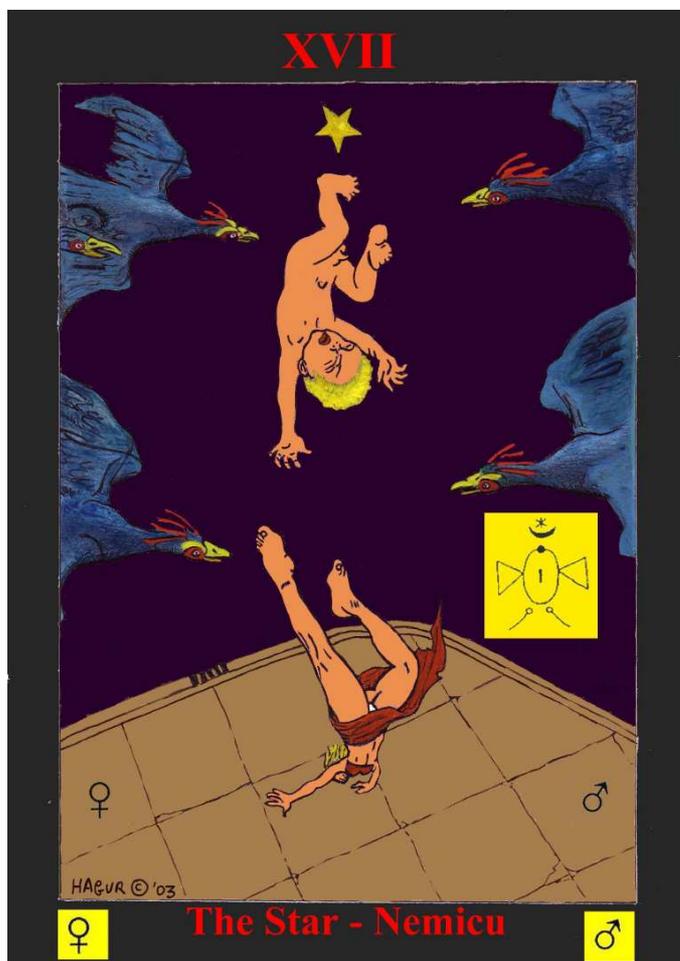
Philip Mayerson, “*Classical Mythology in Literature, Art and Music*”:

*“In literature and art Ares is known to us in the two roles which Homer assigned to him, warrior and lover. Under his Roman name of Mars, he is virtually a synonym for war and for anyone taking pleasure in its bloody aspects.”*

## XIII

### NEMICU

#### XVII STAR



The God Hades, (Star of) Isis and her seven Priestesses of the oracle; the seven daughters of Atlas and Pleione who were who were pursued by Orion until Zeus placed in the sky as a star constellation (Pleiades); Mother Eleusis (“the wise woman of the sea”).

Nemicu is the secret and therefore the unseen path between Mars and Venus in direct line, constituting with Mercury another important Sinister Triad (not triangle but triad).

Mercury, Mars and Venus are closely allied but with a hidden mystery. It is hidden in the fact that between them lies a certain method of communication. Mercury as previously seen stands for the mind and the will, and it is also called the star of intuition; and, with Mars

and Venus, it forms the triad of sinister force. While Venus stimulates the mind, Mars is the necessary field of endeavour. With these two planets, Mercury reaches the apotheosis of achievement.

It remains true that for the traditional Satanist the sinister life, quality as well as appearance (*I certainly do not mean make-up and clothing*) are all tested by the three planets alike, while the entire sinister experience has to be fought out subjectively, descended “into the Abyss” of the mind to rise again in the world of material values.

Nemicu is brought in parallel with the Atu card “Star”, which has an important history in occultism. Here we are first of all confronted with the reverted five-pointed star. Man is important and even more if one is a Satanist, a self-made man through hard discipline and experience. The Satanist, speaking symbolically, is the “five-pointed star” but reverted, while at the fiery points appears a centre of reception. This is of course pictorially expressed, but the meaning is precise. As the man stands on the Sin-

ister Path and of Initiation the influence of the planets of the Tree of Wyrd become increasingly effective.

### **In the Cave of your mind.**

The evil forces of initiation produce their major effects on the Earthly Kingdom, for it is there that the initiated Satanist has to demonstrate his liberation, his understanding and his dark deity.

The five-pointed star marks five stages in the life of the Satanists:

#### **Stage I.**

In the cave where we live, move and have our being the Nazarene's cross is inverted, under the radiance of the Dark Light of Lucifer, where the Sinister Way stands clear. "Agios O Baphomet" sounds clear within the head. Here in our dwelling place, the playground of the Dark Gods and Goddesses, time leads the games. Only red desire governs all the life and every act. Between the dead shells, we ruminate all forms of passion and destruction. Here, no glory or rest, but travail until on Earth all hypocrisy is no more, "the death of religion".

#### **Stage II.**

In the "Dark Life of the Abyss", another voice seems to sound forth repeatedly, chanting, "Agios O Vindex". This is the cave of your mind in unity with other minds, walk in the dark and on your head carry the sign of Satan, that which is lighting and directing you until through death you are no more. The "Dark Light" of Satan's Presence (Sinister Energy) is needed, as the cave is dark and lonely, cold for sure, and however a place of many sounds and voices. The voices of many Dark Gods and Goddesses in their faithfuls. The air is full of fog. The sound of running water meets the rushing sound of wind and frequent roll of thunder. Forward we go, eyes fixed upon Satan's emblem, destroying without pity all that hinders man's liberty above.

#### **Stage III.**

The pathway of red desire is trodden upon, where dreams, visions and fantasies find realisation. The path of the destroyers is ready, the sinister task has begun, pulling down, and bringing to naught all that which has no reason to exist, until the broken forms no longer hold the power to satisfy.

#### **Stage IV.**

The picture changes form. Another voice, coming from close at hand utters another chant, "Agios O Falsifer". The dark life continues its way. "Enter the Abyss and join us where we navigate on a river of blood and join the "opfer". Awakened to this game of dark life young and old pass the gate, they are our new recruits we are calling forth. Let us together weave the dance of evilness, the many patterned forms Satan takes. The lost "Ego's" (Souls) enter "the playground of the Sinister", and play until they

see the star with the five dark lighted points, and say, “My Star” (*my life and my sacrifice*).

#### Stage V.

The sinister life has descended the deep and long stairway through the use of evil forms. Another door stands now open, where the following words sound forth: “Enter upon the pathway of the fulfilment of all desires. Well-done faithful soldier! It’s all yours now. Enjoy the black and vivid red chamber of desire, and triumph. Stand on your tower with gluttony and a destroying vision, and from that point act sinisterly, hate and make war. This is the destiny to which you are now dedicated.

The five-pointed reverted star is not only the symbol of the Baphomet, but also of the Satanist.

“When the reverted star with five points shines with dim clarity, the way is clear.

When the triangle encloses naught but dark light the path is freed, and the Black Magickian work can now proceed.

When within the mind of the Satanist, all is black and red, then the door stands open to go to war.

When thoughts call to action and when shadows are reflected, the thread provides a way direct to the centre of the nine-stoned circle, the point where no return is possible.”

There is another way of learning from the reverted five-pointed star:

“The plunge is downward into the Abyss. The point descends through the watery sphere and pierces into that which looms inert, immobile, darkling, silent and remote. The point of fire and stone unite, and the sinister union on the downward path is reached.”

If one places a five-pointed “Baphomet” in the middle of “The Tree of Wyrd”, it is noted that the two upward points reach Mars and Jupiter; the left and the right points Mercury and Venus, and the downward point the Moon. Saturn is obviously the “Magister” of the hierarchical Tree of Wyrd, supported and correlated by Mars and Jupiter, as part of one of the two triangles of the tree, so:

“The flight is upward into Saturn (*the collective unconscious and its archetypes*), while the two points Mars and Jupiter descend, reaching Mercury and Venus, and that which lies behind the veil, the Moon. The water fails to quench the point of fire, meets fire and blends into it. Evil, the sinister union is reached, while the Sun behind the Baphomet performs its hidden move.”

Also, the five-pointed star sinisterly signifies (*among other things*), the Satanic evolution, by means of the five senses in the three worlds as represented in the Tree of Wyrd, the Saturnian world, the Chthonic world, and the Earth.

When the Sinister activity is making itself felt, and when the energising process is seen, brings about three things:

- (a) An expansion of evil consciousness.
- (b) An increase of dark light and silver brilliancy.
- (c) Overall sinister radioactivity or energy.

The mystery of the Baphomet lies hidden so far. Down from the Abyss, from the fall of night to the break of day, from the flaming fire down to the circle of the Nine Angles, rides the secret Satanist bearing the sword that pierces. Naught can arrest his approach, and none can say to him “no”. In the darkness of the spheres he rides alone, and on his arrival is seen the uttermost disaster, and the chaos of that which no one can withstand. The greater the chaos the better, where the fumes of utter blackness mount to the Earth in dissipation. The strife and cries of the hypocrites are unending. The Satanist passes his way sweeping, while sounding “AgiOS O Vindex”.

### **HADES, DARK GOD OF THE UNDERWORLD – THE REALM OF SOULS (ARCHETYPES) AND THE UNCONSCIOUS**

Under “Nythra” who also is a “Dark God”, “Hades” has been discussed more as a place than as a God. However, now the time has come in this book to make acquaintance with the archetypal Dark God Hades, as part of the collective unconscious, to whom a role is assigned in the Chthonic Underworld. For us Satanists, the Underworld is a state of mind as well as a way of living, a world that we now own, and that makes us different from the rest of humanity, those not belonging to us.

As we now know, Hades is the Dark God of the Underworld and the domain over which he ruled was also called “Hades”. Unafraid (*there is nothing to be afraid of*), we invite men and women to make a descent into the Underworld, become familiar with it and discover that there are riches to be found in the dimness, coldness, and darkness of place.

Death brings to us Hades, but what kind of death since there is no hereafter, nor eternal life beyond the grave! “Self-initiation” brings death to old forms and patterns that one has adhered to, now accepting another philosophy that has proved itself ever since man exists. The Sinister Path brings one to Hades, as a state of mind first of all, which also means death to former relationships whether psychologically or even humanly, death of a way of living (sinister living), death of purpose, of hope, or any meaning that brings us there.

But, who is the Dark God Hades? Hades as Dark God was the ruler of the Underworld, the subterranean kingdom in which the shades of dead human resided and where certain mythological immortals were confined as a consequence of losing the struggle for supremacy to Zeus and the Olympians. He was portrayed as a mature man with a beard. He had a cap of invisibility, given him by the Cyclopes, and when seen as the God of riches, he was pictured with a cornucopia or horn of plenty.

Hades was a son of Cronus and Rhea who was swallowed at birth by his father. When Zeus and Metis made Cronus and the Titans, and Cronus regurgitate the children he had swallowed, the brothers Hades and Poseidon – joined Zeus to fight against Cro-

nus and the Titans and won. After their victory, the brothers drew lots to divide the world, and Hades' portion was the Underworld.

Hades fathered no children. He spent most of his time unseen in the Underworld, leaving it only twice. Once, according to Homer, Heracles wounded him with an arrow, and he went to Olympus for aid, an accident little elaborated on. His one significant departure was to abduct Persephone.

As we already know, Hades as archetype was both the name of the Dark God of the Underworld, and the name of the Underworld itself. In this sense there are two archetypes of Hades: an archetypal personality pattern and an archetypal realm.

Significant in defining the two archetypal "Hades" are these characteristics: the Dark God wore a cap of invisibility, and thus was unseen presence. He rarely ventured out the Underworld and did not know what was happening above him in the world of mortals as on Mount Olympus. He lived in his own realm with the shades who were shadowy, unsubstantial images, like visual echoes of themselves when they were alive, imaginable as colourless holograms. Hades, however, was also called the "rich one", and his realm a source of Underworld wealth, "fertility".

The Underworld in its most negative, Christian and even Islamic designation is called "hell" and associated with fire and damnation. Hel was the Norse queen of the Underworld, and the name became the English word "Hell". The Celtic lord of death had the title of Helman. As with Hades, the name of the Deity and place became one and the same. Barbara G. Walker's research indicates that the pre-Christian "hell" was a uterine shrine or sacred cave of rebirth, denoted by the Norse *hellir*. The earlier notion of *Hel* was as a cauldron-womb filled with purgative fire.

The Underworld, originally a mother realm, later became a father realm. And as the sky god values became more and more dominant the realm itself grew more and more negative and feared.

The recluse in the Underworld of the Dark God Hades let him not to care or note what is going on in the world. The real Satanist is also asked to lead a Hades existence for some time.

In the undertaking of adeptship in ONA's discipline, it is asked to spent at least three months totally alone in an isolated area without talking to anyone and without any modern comforts and distractions. This kind of situation is like Hades the Underworld, much as he himself has become at least for awhile an invisible Hades. This rejection is compounded by the Satanist's subjective responses to people, things, or events in the outer hypocritical world, which can be peculiar because they are so subjective.

To have Hades as part of one's psychological nature can be enriching. Hades, the recluse is a source of creativity that can be expressed through writings and arts in general.

With his cap of invisibility, Hades was the unseen Dark God even when he ventured above ground, which befits someone without persona. Hades is an archetype that governs a deep interior life and inexpressive, either in emotion or words.

There is a very complex range to Hades' sexuality. He can lead the celibate life of a monk more easily than anyone else, and may do so if he becomes a recluse. However, if a connection with a woman or a man grows into a sexual one, it becomes a powerful initiatory experience that is an inner multisensory experience as well as physical intercourse.

As much as Saturn is secretly and in direct line linked with the Moon, Hades as a realm or underworld corresponds symbolically to the personal and collective unconscious.

Remember everything that we have forgotten is there primarily in the personal unconscious; some memories need only a little conscious effort to be nudged back into conscious awareness; other, more painful memories may have been actively buried or repressed. They have an "existence" in this realm, even though we cannot recall them. The collective conscious is the realm of archetypes, or universal human patterns, that can be constellated, precipitated or evoked by circumstances that energise them. These patterns have existed through time, lived out by people who have long since died. In a sense they exist as "shades", or archetypes that indeed are repeatedly born again.

Hades can also be that part of a person's psyche that informs him of his subjective reaction to a person, a thing, or a situation. A dream can function in the same way.

This is the curious, deep association between fertility and death marked by Hades, the ruler of the Underworld, who presided over the dark and sinister kingdom of dead souls (shades) and who brought death to crops, animals and humans. Hades' other name was Pluto, Dark God of wealth, for the underworld yields the tender crops and offers hope for renewed even evil life.

*The view of an historian:*

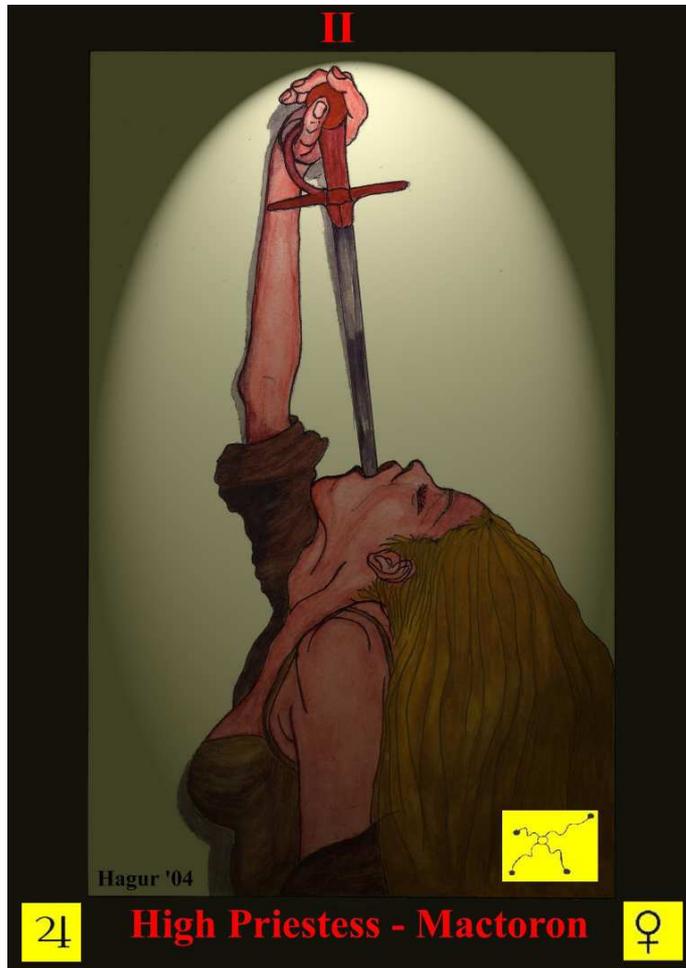
*"Hades' other name was Pluto, which in Greek means wealth, riches, and the god's invisible fullness was symbolised by the image of the cornucopia that he held in his hands, overflowing with fruits and vegetables or with jewels, gems, gold and silver.*

*Hades is the god presiding over our descents, investing the darkness in our lives, our depressions, our anxieties, our emotional upheavals and our grief with the power to bring illumination and renewal. (Arianna Stassinopoulos, The Gods of Greece.)"*

## XIV

### MACTORON

#### II THE HIGH PRIESTESS



There are many Goddesses, said of the night known by various names: Ceridwen, Cybele, Daira, Eleusis, Hebe, Isis, Kore, Kurukulla, Levvanah, Luna, Melaina, Maya, Phoebe, Selene; or, in their manifest poles as Isis/Nephtys, Eve/Lilith, Inanna/Ereshkigel, and others.

The “High Priestess” is a Trump card that I am very much attached to, and it is also most of the time my preferred meditation card. As for me it is entering into a most fantastic universe, an enchanted place where I find my delight.

How much I please myself to be found in the presence the High Priestess’s dark world, with princes and princesses, evil witches, chthonic animals of all types most of all humans, all around the

Goddess.

I am so attached to nature deep in the night when the moon is seen, whether as a girl (1<sup>st</sup>. quarter), as a woman (full moon), and finally as an old witch (3<sup>rd</sup>. quarter).

How I like in my dreams even nightmares walk on shrunken heads, death skulls, foetus and uterus, bidding for the concretisation of it all in my sinister life, which will be my own Mecca. Who is going to stop me to go ahead! Who dares touching me!

#### GREAT GODDESSES TO CHERISH

The minor malicious spirits that appeared from time to time in Hebrew religion resemble those of other cultures and were in large part derived from those of Canaan. Some were personifications of single evils, such as pestilence, plague, and famine. These nature-demons were partly autochthonous, partly borrowed from Canaan and

Mesopotamia (the name of pestilence, Resheph, derives directly from Canaan.) The host of Hebrew demons owes much to Babylonian and Canaanite influence, and possible some to Iranian. The Septuagint Bible translates the Hebrew *shed* as *daimonion*, deliberately avoiding *daimon*, which has associations in favour of a term that connotes the destructive.

There were also the hairy and goatlike *se'irim*. Lilith and her followers roamed the world seducing men and attacking with murderous intent, and other she-demons were about at night strangling sleeping men. Lilith and the Lamias are night creatures, and the world of the dead is dark from Egypt to Greece and Iran to Rome. Other evil Goddesses, Habartu, the Gorgons, Sirens, Harpies, Lilitu, but were never approached the **dignity** of the principle of evil.

In herself, the female just like the changing phases of the Moon from the first to the third quarter, she can have a negative/positive character. She can be the fresh young maiden or the fostering mother. Or she can be the whore, the hag, the witch, and the yawning mouth of the grave, the womb that has become the tomb.

In Mexico, the cruellest deities were female: Tlacolteutl, goddess of sin and devourer of excrement, or Ciuacoatl, her face half-red and half black, who goes through the night wailing and predicting misery and war.

Kali fosters and destroys; Artemis is at once virgin, fertility Goddess, and witch. Chicomcoatl, the savage snake-goddess, also bestows upon mankind both food and flowers. Coatlicue, the moon-bride of the sun, is lovely and hideous, gentle and cruel, the west wind and the hurricane, sexuality and death.

The underworld's association with fertility as well as with death, and the conjoining of the two in myth, tied the Dark Goddesses to passion (not love) as well. Rites associated with Dionysus, the Magna Mater, Cybele, Mithros, Isis, and Pythagoreanism contained elements that were later to become standard in the practices of heretics and witches.

The orgy itself was not present in the cults of Isis, Mithros, or Pythagoras. Orgy naturally occurred in cults whose membership was mixed or, as with the Bacchantes, largely female. But in Greece the female principle was never identified with the principle of evil, in spite of temptations from philosophy (*the Dyad*) and from religion (Hecate, the Erinyes, and the Lamias). The Lamias easily merged with the Semitic Lilith to create the image of the lewd and murderous female mind who ventures out at night seducing men and killing infants.

Mactoron is the pathway between Jupiter and Venus, exceedingly closely connected with the Sinister Man, where the Rituals and Sexuality are of main importance. Through the influence of the two planets the archetypal Dark God involves three factors:

- (a) Sinister understanding (intuitive and instinctual, but intelligently interpreted) of the Dark Plan as set out in traditional Satanism, to be worked out even in the immediate.
- (b) Focussed sinister "intention" based on the above and emphasising the evil will, by those worthy to call themselves traditional Satanists.

- (c) Capacity to direct dark energy (through evil understanding and intent) towards a well-planned and desired end, overcoming all obstacles of compassion, destroying all those deserving it. This is the destruction by force through “Black Magick” first.

It can only be worked out, using the following three great energies inherent in the sinister man:

- (a) The will-to-sinister power.
- (b) The will-to-hate in its sinister connotation.
- (c) The will-to-manifest sinisterly.

This is the lesson learned with “ATU II” - the High Priestess”, when meditating on the card and subject to bring rapid changes in action. “Will-power” helps to be strong enough to evoke high sinister potencies, even in the immediate. One must become more and more determined in the following aspects:

- (a) The determination to work as a group of three or more initiates.
- (b) The determination to establish the sinister on Earth.
- (c) The determination to develop everywhere “chaos”.
- (d) The determination to withstand the hypocrites through planned group activity.

This is our sinister task of reconstruction.

### **A Suggested Meditation**

Each morning, prior to starting the day’s activities, achieve your inner underworld (*see chapter four*), looking to yourself as being another Satan or even a Dark God of your choice at the disposition of the Satanic Empire.

- (1) Then say silently, but with full dynamic but sinister intent:

**“At the centre of all hate I stand; from that centre I Satan (or *nomen* ) will outward move. From that centre, I the one who destroys will work. My the hate of my sinister Self be shed abroad throughout the world.”**

- (2) Then, focussing your sinister attention, see your own Satanic brotherhood as a great and powerful centre of hate and dark light, irradiating in the world of man “chaos” in increasing measure.
- (3) Brood upon your sinister initiatives or plan to be carried out the coming day. Do this in a waiting attitude.
- (4) Then say with anger: (*like the following, but your own words are always more powerful*).

The Hate of the Sinister Self is my Black Force.  
The Black Force of the sinister man shall triumph.

The Black Forces do control the hypocrites and unworthy.  
The Black Work of the Sinister Ones must go on.  
Satan's Victory is on the way, for this we must prepare.

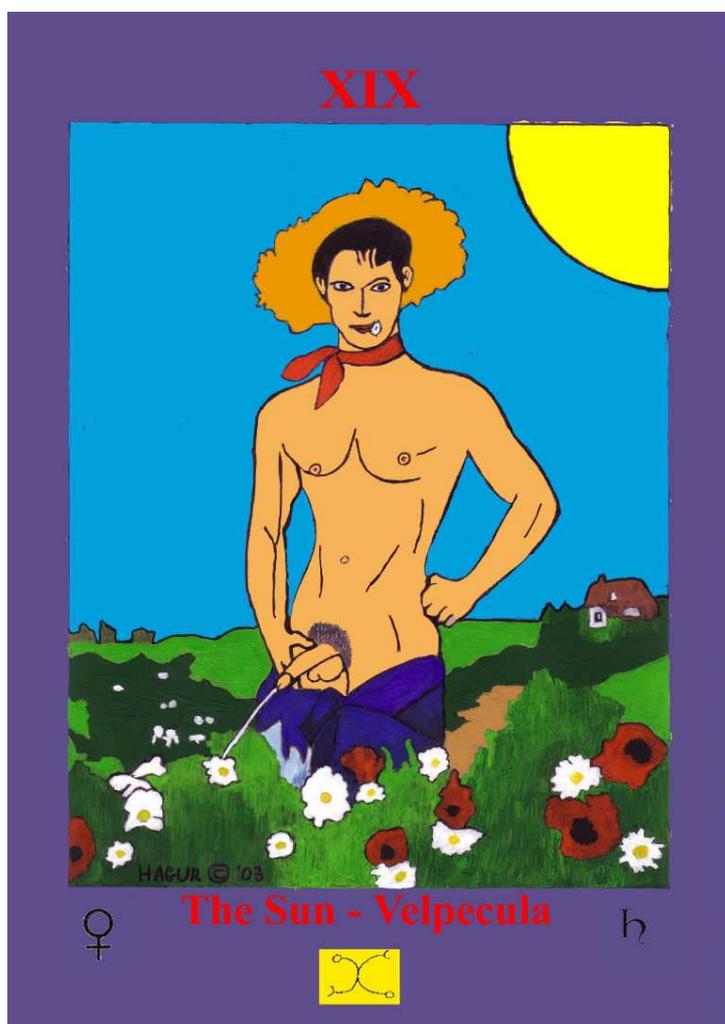
- (5) Close with a minute of inner anger, and do something chaotic in the immediate if you can, without harming yourself of course, confirming your own powers of darkness.

As another Satan accomplish the sinister on Earth and be triumphant, boasting about your own accomplishments among your brothers in Satanism, while you listen to their own stories as well. Defeat the religions and their hypocrites, and through your own action proclaim, "Earth has been opened to sin and death, and I am its ruler. Arise and take possession of the New Aeon I have earned for you."

## XV

### VELPECULA

#### XIX SUN



The patriarchal Sun Gods: Apollo, Helios, Hyperion, Vishnu, Krishna, Rama, and Hitler.

The Sun stands at the heart centre of the Tree of Wyrd, as a very powerful sinister energy, macroscopic as well as microscopic. In fact, it has in the first instance a triple function. It is the central and planetarian life-giving energy; the energy influencing the physic as well as the personality; and, the energy influencing the unconsciousness whether personal or collective. The Sun influences the entire cosmos in one way or another. Summarised, the Sun is the illuminator giving life to all facets of life in the universe. Let us now see how the Sun elaborates along the planets or inhabitants (houses) of the Tree of

Wyrd.

First of all, the Sun and Mercury are interchangeable terms and linked to each other.

The Invincible Sun Deity represents the primary masculine principle and men in general (*as well as women with strong masculine inclinations*). It is also the fundamental expression of the individual, displaying qualities of success and leadership. The Sun governs health, vitality, personal fulfilment, energy, essential principles, authority, command, rank, office, title, advancement, identity, and capacity for experience.

Mercury complementing the Sun is named after the fleet-footed Roman messenger God. Mercury governs communication, reason, intellect, rationalisation, awareness, perceptions, feeling, opinions, transmission, and words, speaking, writing, mailings and other means of expression. Mercury is very social, and its action is rapid, unpre-

dictable, and even explosive. While the Sun is force and self-consciousness, Mercury acts as mind.

What is a triangle in the tree? It is a powerful interplay of force appearing within the magnetic field of the triangle of dark light, of living fire, linking the three planets, and manifesting as a united magnetic impulse. In other words, each triangle is a unit, joining the separate energies, influences and impulses from three major planets into one. The Sun is indeed the great central of energy spreading it according to the different triangles.

The four triangles around the Sun are as follows:

1. Sun, Mercury and Venus
2. Sun, Mercury and Mars
3. Sun, Mars and Jupiter
4. Sun, Jupiter and Venus.

I would ask you to bear in mind that these energies are transmitted from one point to another, or passed through with transmuting effect from one planet to another, thus bearing their own vibratory quality but carrying also that of the centre transmission (Sun). The different triangles serve different stages of unfoldment.

A triangle between Satanists can also be formed. The “Sinister Energy” can also be seen at work among groups of three earnest Satanists who persist in Dark pressure or seek to arouse the “Infernal Power” together to achieve their sinister ends. Good results will certainly be achieved in both the “Greater and the Lesser Magick”.

Adolph Hitler is a “Sun God”, as his work was to unify, producing fusion, and going even beyond Germany to save the Aryan Race. Through thought and deed, he evoked the Sun energy and of the will so strongly, that he was a driving force, enabling him to work powerfully and successfully to maintain our Race pure and unblemished, which obviously caused the destruction of the enemies of the Aryan Race. Hitherto, has the world not understood what Adolph Hitler really wanted to achieve, he simply wanted to preserve our Race and Culture. He still lives in his followers.

There is a lot of work for us to achieve, as more than ever there is an invasion of immigrants from all parts of the world coming to disturb the Aryan Race in our home countries. Daily we see the result of their invasion in our countries, where there is no longer safety in the streets as well as in the homes. We have continually to protect ourselves.

**We believe –  
Adolf Hitler was sent by our gods  
To guide us to greatness.  
We believe in the inequality of races  
And in the right of the Aryan to live  
According to the laws of the folk.  
We acknowledge that the story of the holocaust**

**Is a lie to keep our race in chains  
And express our desire to see the truth revealed.  
We believe in justice for our oppressed comrades  
And seek an end to the world-wide  
Persecution of National-Socialists.  
We believe in the Magick of our Wyrd  
And curse all who oppose us.  
We express our pride in the great achievements  
Of our race  
And shall not cease from striving  
Since we believe the destiny  
Of our noble Aryan race lies among the stars!**

(From “The Black Book of Satan III, The Mass of Heresy” ‘ONA’)

As followers of a great work, we Aryans, let us remember, using Jung’s psychological system:

- The process of individuation or integration, which restructures the individual, so as to integrate positively the power of the unconscious with that of the conscious.
- Psychological wholeness and health depend upon becoming aware of the elements of the unconscious, facing them squarely, and integrating them into one’s consciousness in the light of reason.
- Distinguishing sharply between suppression, healthy processes by which we consciously reject something, and repression, an unhealthy process in which we unconsciously deny feelings and refuse to deal with them.
- Repressions create a force in the unconscious that may burst out in inappropriate behaviour.

Jung differed radically from the Freudians in insisting that the powerful contents of the unconscious are not exclusively the product of repressions; as some elements of the unconscious are part of the collective unconscious transcending the individual and embracing all of humanity.

The physical structure of the brain, the product of genetic evolution, is similar in all *homo sapiens* and thus produces similarities in basic constructs of unconscious though that Jung called archetypes; these in turn tend to produce structurally similar myths or images.

In order to achieve a psychological whole, each of us must come to terms with both the personal and the collective aspects of our individual unconscious. The Tree of Wyrd, around the “Sun” is doing just that, with the groups of triangles:

1. First triangle, touching the Abyss: Sun, Mercury and Venus.
2. Second triangle, touching the (our) Collective Unconscious: Sun, Mars and Jupiter.
3. Third triangle, touching the Left side of the Tree: Sun, Mercury and Mars.
4. Fourth triangle, touching the Right side of the Tree: Sun, Venus and Jupiter.

We may as well continue with other combinations in the Tree:

What I call, the two Cosmic triangles:

1. From our Collective Unconscious: Saturn, Mercury and Venus.
2. From the Abyss: Moon, Mars, and Jupiter.

The red intelligent line:

The unity between the great planets Saturn and Moon.

Velpecula is the pathway between Venus and Saturn, and is part of the triangle Saturn, Mercury and Venus. Satanists should familiarise themselves with the nature, quality and influences which this great triangle expresses and through which the Earthly Kingdom is being led at this time forward along the path of returning to “Nature Living” (*not to use the word religion*). In this connection it is good also to remember that the triangles mentioned so far and with which we have been dealing refer to and produces changes in the Sinister Consciousness and in the world today.

What is good? Have you ever really met “goodness”? There is no distinction between evil and good. In other words, “evil is as real as good”, and is **a necessary** part of the Tree of Wyrð, and indeed of the Cosmos and Man.

As we have said before, Satan is a mythical symbol rather than a metaphysical entity in the Christian sense. Satanists live in the shadow of the symbol “Satan” which is a force of the unconscious. We are bearers of an enormously powerful cosmic energy, if ignored or denied, will certainly no longer be available within ourselves. Let us be at all times conscience of our inner abilities, and use our capacities for our (un)constructive ends, that justice may rise again, opening wide the gate of the New Aeon Age.

The value of a ritual, such as “The Mass of Heresy” (The Black Book of Satan III ‘ONA’), is for the remembrance of action and tragedy. By “action” I do not mean the events in history, but the focus or aim of the psychic life from which the events, in that situation, result. We must “**remember**” in order to become motivated, not by emotion actuated by desire, but developed in a more instinctual awareness, to become an active agent of the plan or action. Let us ponder on this.

## APOLLO

Apollo’s mother Leda is a royal virgin, and his father is Zeus, who is her first cousin. At birth he is in danger from Hera, but his mother escapes with him, and he is reared at Delos. We hear nothing of his childhood, but on reaching manhood he goes to Delphi, where he kills the Python, become king and prescribes the laws of music etc.

Apollo and Artemis were twin children of Zeus and Leda. Apollo, the most beautiful of the Gods, was associated with the Sun, and along with sunlight, with purity, reason and art. But he also brought disease, destructive natural forces, and sudden death.

The ethical ambivalence of the king and queen of the Gods is reflected in their sexual enjoyments, for in a sense Hera was the principle of Zeus, as Apollo was of Artemis,

and Persephone of Plouton. Some of the offspring of the royal couple possessed terrifying natures. One son, Hephaistos, was God of volcanic explosions and consorted with the spirits (*archetypes*) of caves and of mountains. Another, Ares was a God of storm, cruelty, and unrestrained warfare, a mad killer even. Yet warriors who honoured martial valour worshipped him. As long as Greek religion was a living religion, not too much standardised and refined by literary traditions, each God was perceived as a manifestation of both the kindly and the destructive aspects of divinity.

## XVI

### KTHUNAE

#### IV LORD OF EARTH / THE EMPEROR



The furious and punishing Yahweh or Jehovah of the Old Testament; the thunderous and violating Zeus.

Kthunae as Dark God stands between the Sun and Mars on the pathway, represented by ATU Card IV, the Lord of Earth.

The Dark God (*Dark Energy*) is an antagonist deity, always at work with a great emotionality whether in hardship or pliability, but always striving for that which is beautiful even in dark art and way of living, bestowing that which the Satanist needs most as an encouragement towards his sinister activities. Kthunae as already mentioned has two aspects, positive and negative, both of which must be encountered in the quest of self-

initiation and knowledge.

Although the Dark God can be gentle but also ugly and coarse, he stands for change (*justice*). For him the Earth is his sanctuary as an isolated whole, and evaluates every performance of sinister experience in a just way. So, it can be said, that he is the just balance of the opposites, finally to the attainment of the “Perfected Sinister Self”. He is, indeed, the ruler of the Chthonic realm of the Underworld. He accentuates self-initiation, self-knowledge or understanding. He really is the Laws-giver, demanding attention and respect to the fulfilment of the perfected sinister self.

So, we see, his personality may be variously benevolent and just, thoughtful and kind to his initiates, or he may be totally left-handed, egocentric and even sadistic, the way the Satanist should in fact be. In other words, perfecting the initiate in every possible way. Kthunae is the Black Magickian, the Sinister Alchemist, in the quest for the evil self. He has two influencing weapons, the dark energies of the planets Sun and Mars. He wants change (*justice*) on Earth, simply a return to the origins wholly and completely.

Kthunae marks also the achievement (*the end*) of a life cycle, the reaping of what has been sown, as the great harvest, the bitter end or the end stage of no returning as everything has been accomplished. It is the recalling to the very source “Earth”. From woman’s matrix new life is born, and at the end of a life’s cycle man return to the earthly womb.

“Earth” is man’s attachment, not partly but wholly. Nor is life on this plane a temporary abode in wait for a heavenly dwelling or infernal punishment. There is only one land, one kingdom, the “Gaia”, the earthly abode. The “Earth” is nor good or evil, but a restless planet, the dark chaos that gave birth to dark light. Seen even in modern wars as in Kosovo man loves disorder, as he delights in cruelty and suffering. He tempts and threatens in his efforts to corrupt and is most pleased with the despair of the innocent. Incapable of grasping what love means, he promotes coarseness and brutality, even in sexual relation. He opposes social reforms and crushes a revolution against tyranny. He regrets his fallen past, but he refuses to repent. This is man, and he will never change. One hears often say these days, “how is war possible just today at the very start of a new millennium.” These are part of man, and he will never alter. Religion will never change man, on the contrary. Religion has always practised what man really is “evil”; though they have preached “love” that does not exist anyway. Religious teaching is only superficial. It makes man to strive from birth to death, in contrast to worldly pleasure and wisdom. Evil is part of the cosmos. We should simply be living as humans and as super humans, struggling against our own hypocrisy anyway.

What is man? Man is good and evil alike, urbane as well as brutal, a proponent of love as well as a lord of strife and therefore of “Earth”. To the planet “Earth” has been given the archetypal name of “Mother Earth”, appearing in infinite variety of aspects, such as things and places standing for fertility and fruitfulness. It can also be attached to a rock, a cave, a tree, a spring or well.

The goal of sinister evolution is to become consciously and livingly aware of earthly influences of planet Earth, multi-influenced by the other planets of the Tree of Wyrð, while man’s constitution is at all times bathed in the emanations and radiations of the Earth.

Out of all the energies emanating from the seven planets impinging upon us, emphasis should also be laid on the personality of Mother Earth.

- (1) Its registered vibrations esoterically and esoterically perceived.
- (2) Its quality as it pours through the chains and rounds, the Aryan Race by excellence followed by the others, and the kingdoms of nature.
- (3) The revelation of a particular type of light, conveying the specific dark colours to the initiate.
- (4) The quality of the attraction of two other planets which produce an esoteric scheme of force. The truth of the Earth lies hid in Mars and Mercury.

The Earth is a planet of conflict, and the more the sinister advances, the more it will become a controlling factor not only among humanity but also in the system of the Tree of Wyrð. In fact, our little planet Earth is of apparent importance, as the planet

stands in the series of sinister expressions with which the Satanist is associated. Only “conflict” will restore humanity to what it originally was; however nothing is achieved without struggle or strife, nothing without diversity, even if it produces “death”.

The “Satanic Magna Magnifica” towards betterment, erasing religious hypocrisy is through “sacrifice” in diverse ways, but first of all through the power to “stand as sinister beings”, which necessarily infers that one must reach the state of consciousness which transcends what may be called, symbolically the “Earth, Saturn and Mars” state of consciousness. Let is not, however, forget that the contribution to these three planets, as they embody “sacrifice”, through rebellion and pain, is of a major contribution to humanity.

It constitutes the theme of our esoteric teaching and, when rightly understood, will explain:

- (1) The Saturnian influence among humanity.
- (2) The Martian influence as well.
- (3) The release of man’s sinister energy, from the control of the personality life.
- (4) The evocation of Satanic group consciousness.
- (5) “Opfer”, losing in order to gain.

“Opfer” is the willingness to sacrifice the lesser when the greater is sensed. The spontaneous relinquishing of a long-held ideal as “opfer” when a greater and more inclusive presents itself is the guide, the Lord of Earth, bringing:

- (a) Liberation, through a salutary sinister and changing world consciousness.
- (b) Bringing adversity, anguish and dismay to those who do not understand and are unable to interpret our Satanic aim of re-stimulation of human freedom as it first was.

The archetypal “Lord of the Earth” is the “Ancient of days”, holding in his hands the reins of Earthly government, sometimes called “the Great Sacrifice”, watching over the dark evolution of men.

During the “self-initiation” ceremony, the initiate stands before the Lord of the Earth, accepting for himself the strict regime of the Sinister Pathway, and the following of the energies according to the Tree of Wyrd and destinies.

The Dark Star shines forth and is now attracted and contracted, while the Pool is opened and the energies from the planets Mars and Sun emanating from the Rod of Initiations find their sinister way.

The initiates are now gathered around the Lord of Earth, enjoying the ecstasy of the Sinister, the exaltation of the initiate and the power of sacrifice or of any feeling which is carried forward to the point of sublimation.

## **ZEUS, THE DARK SKY GOD OF WILL AND POWER**

Zeus was the chief and most powerful of the Olympian Gods. As the Olympian Sky God, he ruled over Mount Olympus, a high and distant mountain whose craggy heights are often hidden by clouds that gather there. When he and his brothers Poseidon and Hades drew lots and divided up the world, Zeus received the sky, Poseidon was allotted the sea, and Hades as we know got the underworld. The Earth and Mount Olympus were to be held in common, but Zeus from his sky position dominated the landscape and ruled over it all.

The sky is vastly different from the sea or the underworld, as different as are the personalities of the ruling Gods of each domain. To venture upward into the sky realm requires leaving the earth, losing touch with the tangible world in order to gain a wide overview of the terrain. From this vantagepoint, we see the forest, not the individual trees.

Zeus was the Dark God of Lightning, his symbol the thunderbolt. To this day when we dare to go against a patriarchal prohibition, we “wait for lightning to strike us dead”, and breathe a sigh of relief when it is not forthcoming. As rain-bringer, Zeus also provided what growing things need. Whether he was being punitive or generative, Zeus’s power was usually expressed from above and from a distance.

Like all successful rulers, he was adept at strategy, forming alliances through which he defeated the Titans. He established and consolidated his power. And most important he could impose his will to others.

Most significant psychologically, especially in contrast to Poseidon and Hades’ realms, the sky represents a conscious attitude, a perspective that exalts control, reason, and “will” above all qualities.

Zeus was portrayed as a powerful man with a beard, often seated on his throne with sceptre or thunderbolt. His most famous statue was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, made of gold and ivory by Phidris and placed in the Temple of Zeus at Olympia.

Zeus as archetype is one who sits at the summit with power, authority and dominion over a chosen realm is called the Zeus position. Men who play “king of the mountain” in red life, and succeed at it, are like Zeus. They share characteristic personality traits and susceptibilities; the underlying pattern is the Zeus archetype.

Zeus had the ambition and the ability to establish a realm over which he was the chief God, and the urge to preside over one’s own territory is a major drive of this archetype, which shapes men and women to be and behave like Zeus.

Zeus’s thunderbolt was a symbol of his dark power. It too, comes from afar to strike decisively – but only after dark storm clouds have gathered and thunder has already rumbled, suggesting a concentration of emotion, a gathering of anger. Jealous Zeus killed Liaison with a thunderbolt when he lay with the Goddess Demeter in the thrice-plowed field. Another of his thunderbolts struck Phaëton, when the youth lost control of the horses that drew the chariot of the Sun.

Zeus the Dark God established the Olympians in power with the aid of the Hundred-handed Ones and the Cyclopes, without whose help he could not have defeated the Titans. They helped him because he freed them.

The Dark God Zeus behaved like an alpha male in acquiring and consolidating his power and in impregnating numerous women and fathering numerous offspring. Zeus is emotionally distant, doesn't try to please women, and isn't passionate. He is sexually aggressive and he can be seductive, although his libido can also be totally focused in his achievements for long periods of time.

Finally as the Dark God Zeus could bring lightning, hail, and roaring winds as well as kindly light and fertile rains: hence his name *maimaktes*, the wrathful one. In some localities, notably in ancient Crete, where he was Zeus Kuros, the characteristics of the king of the Gods were decidedly chthonic: it was only the author of Homer that fixed him permanently in the classical consciousness as an ouranic deity. Prometheus, chained to the rock, the eagle plucking at his liver cursed the Dark God Zeus as a tyrant.

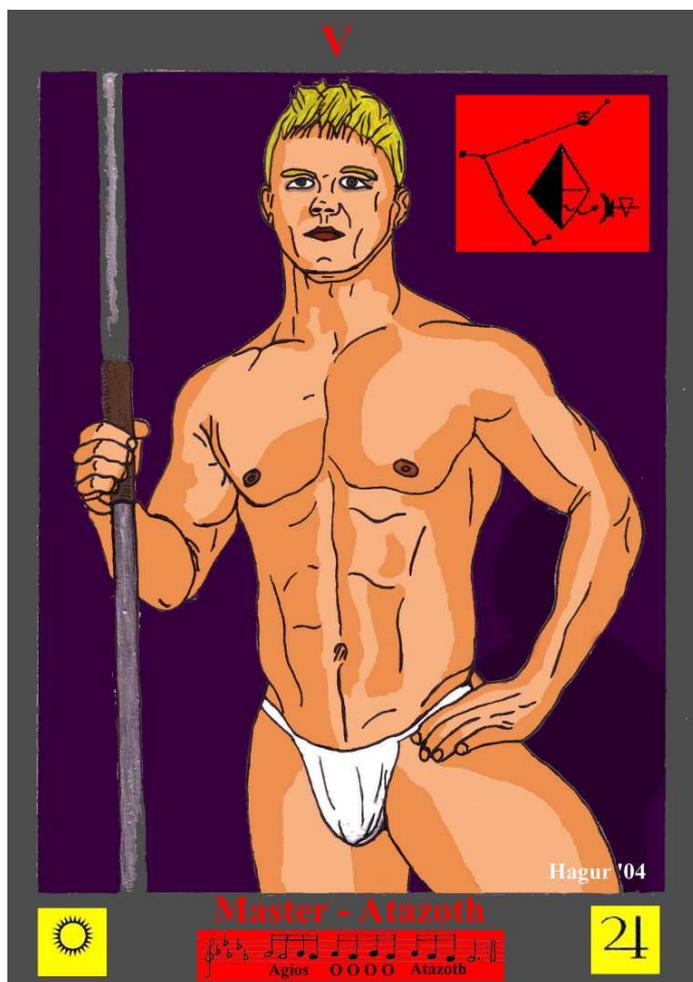
*Arianna Stassinopoulos in the, The Gods of Greece, quote:*

*“The divine Zeus, who in his glory is the god who appears as light and brings light and consciousness to the humans, becomes in his darkness an enemy of the life-force, locked in his structures and laws, fearing and resisting change and any threat to the status quo.”*

## XVII

### ATAZOTH

#### V MASTER / THE HIEROPHANT



Before defining the task of evil as archetype, it is appropriate to bring to memory why the “sinister” goes to war. In other words, “why are Satanists forcefully urge to tread the sinister path, that is daily more dangerous? We certainly do not want the destruction of the cosmos nor humanity, yet we must save and restore it to its original state. But, we do feel in order to avoid even the greatest calamity such as a nuclear war, to be rather confronted with fanatical evil squarely and just fight it away from man to man without mercy. Fanatical evil stands at the source of all religions.

The root of all fanatical evil started with the upcome of any kind of religion. The evil they have brought about may rightly be defined as being “of

unfathomable cruelty”. Religions in the first place caused “passive evil”, through the suffering that a sentient being feels. Suffering is the conscious sense of fear, dread, terror, agony, depression, despair that may even accompany pain or the threat or memory of pain.

Secondly, the active evil, through inflicting suffering upon a fellow sentient being, making him feel imposed guiltiness. Through the sacrament of penitence (confession) in the Roman Catholic Church, the priests have done just that towards seeming penitents or sinners, inflicting culpability, and more.

The Satanists in their fight for justice are more concerned with the moral evil right-hand path religions have caused up to this day; and, they want to do something drastically about it to remedy, as religions have at all time tried to manipulate humanity even up to the less fortunate.

Science, the increasing intelligence of humanity itself, and today's mental and intuitive perception draw religion to an end, as the minds towards it are filled with doubt, shame, embarrassment and dread.

What sort of God is now gone? A "God" made by the world religions, who allows innocent people, particularly children, to suffer and die when in his supreme power He could stop it (?).

A "God" who puts up with disease and starvation, leaving us to suffer and survive as best we can?

A "God" who charges us all with sinful quality even from the very beginning of man's appearance on this planet when sin, as we know it was unheard of?

A God that condemns all who do not live up to the proclaimed standards of "His" church to everlasting torment, which churches call hell?

The God who would throw us into a fiery lake of fire if we did not do what the priesthood said would please Him, is indeed non-existent.

The supreme God who could find no better way of redeeming us and letting us into heaven than to have His only begotten Son tortured and crucified and then demand that we believe in this Son's divinity is dead.

Serious thinkers, those on the "Sinister Path" have past those childish doctrines; therefore, all these dogmatic religions must be left behind, even destroyed. Each religion is a rival to others. Religion as it has been functioning so far is unscientific and unsocial. What organised religion has sold out or given to people has been not only inadequate but also in many respects the justifying of a type of life that even is completely contrary to what the Nazarene taught. Humanity has fallen into the inevitable trap of religion, while we have foolishly fallen victim of their abuse.

What are the weapons of the true Satanist in order to make religion disappear from our earthly kingdom?

- 1) Occult Evil.
- 2) Moral Evil.
- 3) Practical Evil.

The key to this is in what sense? I believe that the answer is to be found in history, literature as well as in mythology, but not in theology. The Sinister Path is best investigated as such, and in the way it has been dealt with so far in this chapter and manuscript. We, as Satanists are standing in a long tradition, and shaped by it that over the millennia has proofed its reality although changed through time, the tradition has become richer in every possible way.

While Satanism is an idealistic attack to that which is against human nature as well as individual and collective freedom is concerned, its aim is "restoration".

The Satanist detests hypocrisy, stinginess, and goes against that “God” has filled the world with beauty, love and justice; while, the right-hand path destroys through blind selfishness and alienation, to reinforce religious and political power of the Vatican, the Islam, etc ... impose. Rightly Satanism is attractive, but it can also be destructive when facing hypocrisy. While spirituality in Christianity, Islam, Buddhism or Hinduism, is only the desire to mount higher, Satan’s call is to remain where we are, away from an illusionary world.

Darkness has its attraction which everyone feels whether on the sinister path or not, only denied by the hypocrites. The power of sensual pleasure is a most wonderful means in confronting boredom and the futility of life caused by the religious faiths.

Charles Baudelaire (1821-1867) French poet and writer, important figure in the transition from Romanticism to naturalism and decadence (hmm...), renounced the church as a young man. Sceptical by nature, he extended his doubts to religion and unfortunately science as well; he regarded the facile material progressivism of his day as pathetically absurd, and atheism seemed to him incapable of dealing with alienation and evil, the deepest realities of human existence.

Baudelaire felt the pull for positive Satanism, who appears in one of his verses, Satan to be the Romantic Champion of liberty, and the poet perceived Lucifer (*the rebel angel from Catholic point-of-view*), as the most perfect type of masculine beauty. He also took Satan as the symbol of human evil and even as a personal entity.

In a letter to Flaubert (June 26, 1860 in Baudelaire, Correspondence, 6 vol., ed. J Cr  pet (Paris 1947-1953), vol. 3, p. 125), he wrote, “I have always been obsessed by the impossibility of accounting for certain sudden human action or thoughts without the hypothesis of an evil external force.” Baudelaire was well aware of the sudden and unannounced irruption into the mind of intensely destructive images, desires and feelings, which can be explained only by reference to a power beyond the conscious mind, the unconscious as in depth psychology.

Baudelaire’s work contains examples of the reversal in which the Christian God becomes evil and Satan the centre of a symbol cluster that includes art, poetry, humanity, beauty, passion, revulsion against injustice, and even the Nazarene, who defends such values against the tyrannical Father.

The poet’s “Litanies to Satan” (Les Litanies de Satan) have often been called as a sign for his Satanism, although he could be very sceptical too, when he wrote, “My dear brothers, never forget, when you hear the progress of the Enlightenment praised, that the Devil’s cleverest play is to persuade you that he doesn’t exist.” Of course, he does not exist in the form of a person, but as a symbol for all those treading the sinister pathway.

Baudelaire through his twisted character was not a genuine Satanist, because of the sudden unannounced irruption in his mind, but he made some fine recognition as being himself part of a great scheme, recognising his Satanic tendencies within himself.

However, he also said, “There is no fibre in my trembling body, that does not cry, ‘Dear Beelzebub, I adore you!’ (“Les Fleurs du Mal”, lines from “The Possessed.”)”

Jung accepted the Devil (Satan, obviously) as a mythical symbol rather than a metaphysical entity in the Christian sense. His term “the Shadow” is not entirely congruent with the Christian Devil. The Shadow is a force of the unconscious, a primitive psychological element lacking moral control. It is primarily part of the personal unconscious, consisting of repressed material.

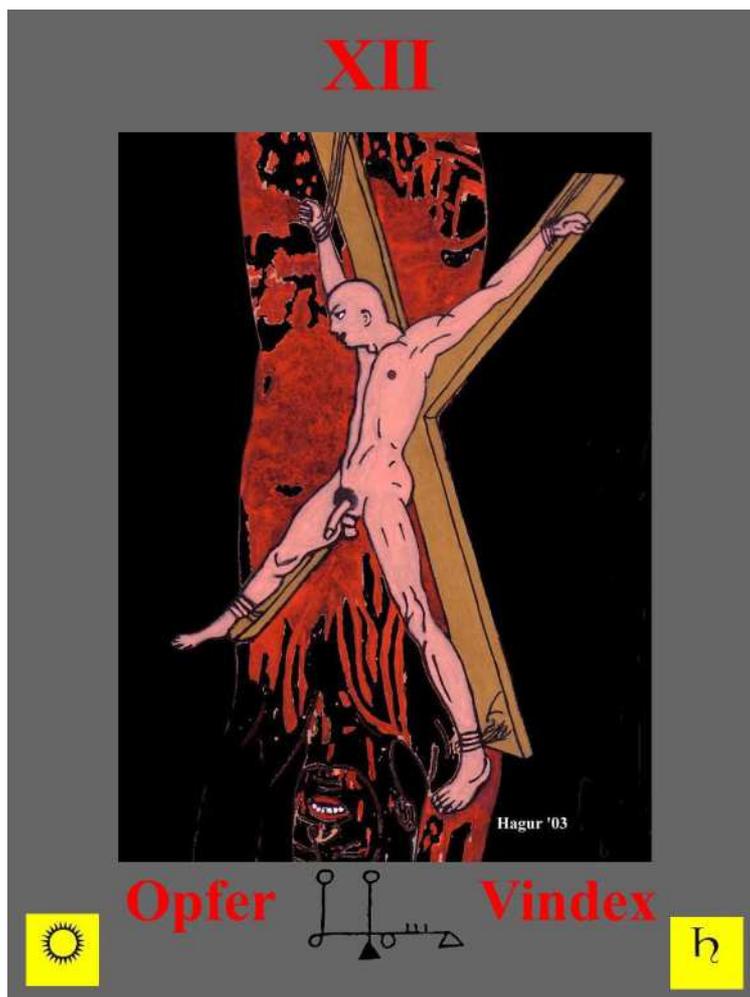
In other words, and to conclude “Satanism” is something that we have to work out within ourselves (*and, from within, without*), and let us do it as if we were earning our Master’s degree along with great self-sacrifice, in order to become the archetypal Satan’s reflection: artistic, rebellious, cruel, passionate (*sensual devouring*), redeeming this wretched christianised damned world.

## XVIII

### VINDEX

#### XII “OPFER” THE HANGED (MAN OR WOMAN)

##### ODIN, OR WODON (RUNIC GOD)



Odin, or Woden as the Germans called him, began life as a minor deity of the night storms who rode furiously across the sky with a troop of mysterious horsemen, the ghosts of dead warriors. *Wode* means fury, the release of the sinister forces of nature. On stormy nights the thunder of his mount's hooves was said to be heard ringing above the clouds.

Later as the god began to form in the minds of his people, he was seen as the master of brute forces, not as a brute force himself. He ruled these sinister powers through his skill in magick and matched deep in all the secret things. He was not a warrior, but directed the outcome of battles for his

own ends, using his *herfjoturr*, or army fetter, a spell causing paralysing fear in the ranks of his enemies. For this reason warriors worshipped him. He was also a god of medicine and healed the sick and wounded who deserved it.

He would walk the length of the earth in the guise of a road-stained traveller with a broad brimmed hat, or hood, pulled low to hide his empty eye socket. He had sacrificed his eye gaining wisdom from the fountain of Minir and was known as the One-eyed God. A long cloak swirled from his shoulders. Two wolves ran at his sides to act as his guardians and emissaries. Two crows flew before him and returned to whisper secrets in his ears. One was named “THOUGHT” and the other MEMORY.

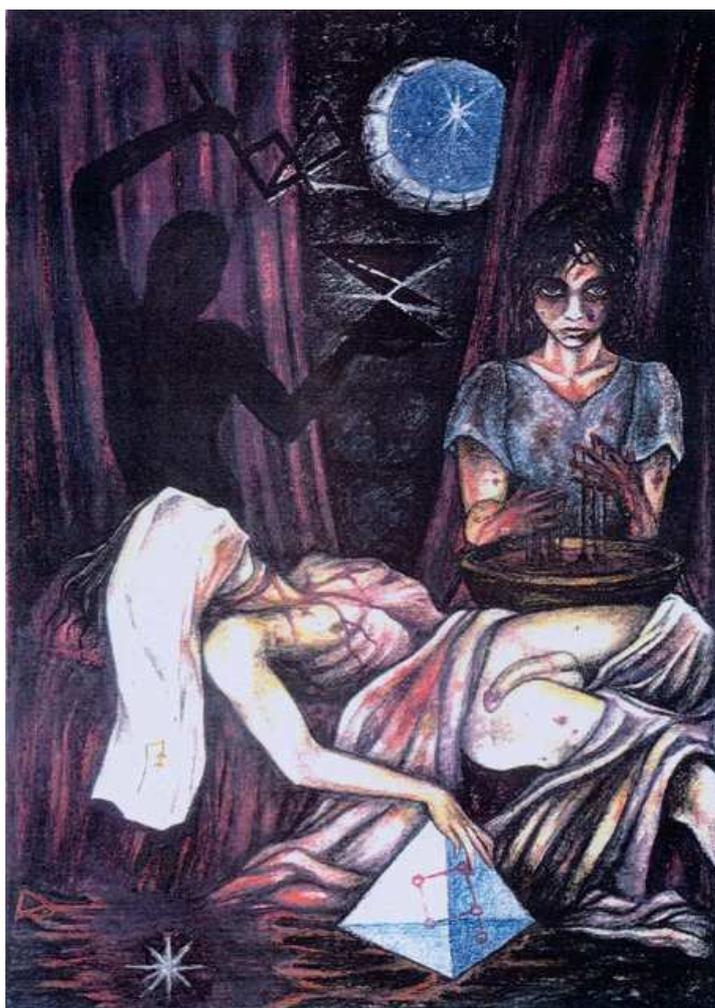
Later still in his unfoldment Odin was seen as a wise lawmaker who directed the affairs of Gods and men. All who heard him were amazed by his speech. He was a poet,

and had a handsome face. He wore a gleaming breastplate and a golden helmet, and carried the dwarf-forged spear Gungnir that always found its mark. The palace of the God was called Valhalla. Here Odin presided over the heroes who had died in earthly battles.

However, even at his most regal and judicial, Odin always knew what to say. He can be frivolous in the dispensation of his favours and angrily desert a warrior he has previously protected. He is given unreasoning rage and is prey to the pleasures of the flesh, and no Goddess, giantess or ordinary woman is safe from his passionate and sexual advances.

It was Odin who discovered the Runes by performing a ritual of Self-Sacrifice. First he wounded his body with the point of his spear, then bound himself to Yggdrasill. For nine consecutive days he refused all food and drink. Finally, he was able to match down into the very depths of being, where he saw the Runic characters. With a cry he reached down and embraced them. The strain was so great the God fainted, but he held the Runes and they are his gift up to this day.

## OPFER



Vindex, “Opfers” (or Sacrifice), the pathway between Saturn and the Sun, is the path of the man who acts as a real initiate, which forces open the door into the highly esteemed Sinister Place. For some, the fiery essences of this pathway are more difficult to understand. It is the pathway on which the initiate’s emotional heat (*Sun*) and sinister feeling manifest themselves, where the great sacrifice is consummated on this path of no return. While hatred is the sinister’s man inherent faculty at present, it is also the manifestation of the energy of the Dark God Vindex, as “opfer” intelligently focussed as part of the development of sinister consciousness is brought to its consummation. It involves a due comprehension of “opfer” before bringing it

at the stage of activity. At the act of “opfer” an immense synchronised vibration takes place up to the final consummation. “Opfer” is not breaking the magnetic link be-

tween the sinister man and the vibratory sensitive energy of which our Tree of Wyrð is made, say the whole Cosmos, but producing “union” with the general reservoir of Saturn (the collective unconscious). “Opfer” is the action of the sword, as wielded at self-initiation, now finding its climax in “total consummation”. The effect of “opfer” is stimulation upon the initiate and all that lives and upon every atom in the forms (briefly stated), rendering our Earthly life more radioactive, setting loose for the benefit of all the energy of substance. The sinister initiate has to learn to work behind the scenes, unknown, unrecognised and unclaimed. He must even “opfer” his identity in the identity of the Sinister and its workers, where there is no return possible. “Opfer” is the task of salvaging, of revitalising, and of presenting opportunity, as a goal and a vision.

If all myths have a ritual origin, do all myths arise ultimately from a single ritual, or do all rituals, and only rituals, have a myth-engendering archetypal power? All myths are ritual texts and all myth-ritual complexes, going back to a single ancient ritual.

What was the Ur-ritual in the pre-Columbian America as well as for those of the Old World, which so powerfully stirred men’s emotions and imaginations that in manifold forms it still sways men’s minds today and has been the sole generator of religions, mythologies and folklore?

The original ritual, so far as can be judged from the general pattern, was based on the existence of a king who was killed and replaced annually. That is, the original myth-ritual pattern began with the annual sacrifice of a king and the installation of his successor.

In the first place it was the divine king who was regularly sacrificed; in the second somebody else was regularly sacrificed as a substitute for the divine king; and, with the progress of civilisation came a third stage, in which a human victim was sacrificed in times of emergency, but at other times a pretence was made of killing him, but some other victim was substituted. In the fourth stage the victim was never human, but was usually treated in such a way to indicate that it once had been.

In some late Neolithic kingdom of the ancient Near East men thought it a good idea to kill their “divine king” every year; neighbouring kingdoms took up the practice with alacrity, and it spread in ever-widening circles until it embraced the world to everyone’s satisfaction it seems, except perhaps for the divine king. And so charged with emotions and energy was the ceremony that it is not only coloured but provided the whole mythico-religious structure of human society thereafter.

In its first stage, apparently, the ancient ritual had become elaborate and dramatic, developing in six acts:

- (a) A symbolical destruction of the Old World by flood and fire.
- (b) The killing of a sacred victim after a mock combat.
- (c) The dismemberment of the victim and construction of a “New World” for its members.
- (d) The making of a pair of human figures from clay and the victim’s blood.
- (e) The coming to life of the images in the persons of a young man and woman who were, or were supposed to be a brother and sister.

- (f) A sacred marriage between pair, who were then regarded as the parents of the newly created race of men.

What is the evidence for this Ur-ritual? There is evidence from the myths, and from recorded and existing rites, and it is plain that it has done his best to work in flood myths, combat myths, creation myths, and the sacred marriage rite. The following is an example of progress:

- (a) The dramatic representation of death and resurrection of the God through “Opfer”.
- (b) The recitation or symbolic representation of the myth of creation.
- (c) The ritual combat, in which the triumph of the God over his enemies was depicted.
- (d) The sacred marriage.
- (e) The triumphal procession, in which the king played the part of the God followed by a train of lesser Gods or visiting deities.

But today, we have the divine king developing out of a human victim who is not a king, or not yet a king maybe. In other groups, stepping out from the Sinister tradition, the human victim does not become a king, but gives place to an animal. And, I am now thinking about the yearly “Offer Feast” in Islam where an animal (*normally a sheep of a certain age*) is slaughtered. There are, obviously, evidences for all this.

The concept of “offers”, sacrifice, has permeated all the teaching about it anent the crucifixion of the Nazarene and after of course, in the West as well as in the East to associate with pain, agony, suffering, patience, prolongation, but above all death, “sacrificial death”. The root meaning of the word “*sacrifice*” is “*sacer*”, to “*set apart*” through “*death*” in favour of the living.

The beauty of the interpretation of this ritual and the reward to those who attempt to penetrate to its true meaning and significance are untold, but it requires a bit of historical teaching to arrive at the true understanding of the experience.

It is “sacrificial death” in its truest and most useful form; every sacrificial death, as it could take place today, physically not spiritually, is symbolic and dynamic in nature. In the rhythm of ritual order and organisation, “offers” (*human sacrifice*) belongs to group effort, because it involves doing something that is usually not tolerated, and therefore cannot be done from the personal angle. The choice, however, rests upon each member and the thoughts of the group, be the easier way and the easier activity. The group abides by the decision commonly taken. “Opfer” reveals the glory of the Self. The idea that “human sacrifice” signifies unhappiness and not making “*intention*” sinister is totally wrong. Participating at an “*Opfer*” does release energy so far confined and imprisoned in the collective unconscious, it releases the energies of the cosmos.

In your Magick Chamber, when during the course of night while everybody is supposing to be sleeping, take the photograph of your enemy, and choose an appropriate ritual of death or destruction of your choice. At the right moment of your ritual, remaining in the area of the altar, while you think deeply about your victim and how you wish to destroy him or her, you proceed to detract the effigy until the person on the

photograph is no longer recognisable. While you stab your enemy on the picture with your knife or use pins and nails to pierce through, you will be found in a most aggressive mood, intense hatred and disdain, and no attempt should be made to refrain your temper until the photograph is completely destroyed. You will then burn or bury the remains, after which you will have a feeling of immense satisfaction, and close your ritual according to the rite.

It will have been your true choice, motivated by fixed determination. You have on a solitary basis fulfilled the law of revenge. The Sinister Pathway gives no way to “giving up”, but rather of “taking over”. Fixed determination must always motivate your sacrificial activity.

Of course, one has to make a distinction between a Rite of Vengeance and Destruction, or a “Death Rite”, and a “Ritual Sacrifice”. (For further reference I would suggest you read ONA’s Essay on “Satanism: An Examination of Satanic Black Magic”, the chapter on “Ritual Sacrifice.”)

No ritual is possible without a purpose since all stages in a ritual tend towards a definite goal. Without “intention”, a ritual would be meaningless and play-acting. Unconscious desire in a group gives rise to physical action. The rites of primitive man are never deliberately invented. Although they have their individual proponents, as we have seen above, they grew from deeply rooted social needs.

The advantage perhaps, the Satanist has today over the more primitive Satanist, is that he knows the process that occurs between “**intention**” and ritual, as “intention” facilitates the ritual form to suit his specific need. This is the “golden rule” in the Roman Catholic Church when a bishop ordains and consecrates a priest or bishop, or celebrates his “Sacrificial Mass”, “the intention to perform that which the church always has done in ordaining and consecrating.” “Intention” is very important. It is the first step to success, in whatever field of work you find yourself.

The true Satanist is aware of the vast spectrum of ritual patterns that have been used in the past, and the ability to extract from them certain general elements upon which to build his personal rite. And, I would suggest, train yourself, but how! I gave you an example how to work with a photograph as it contains energy belonging to the one on the picture. But, there are more exercises to get acquainted with the sinister and its sacrificial rituals. Without even thinking how much it would cost you, start to buy a beautiful bird (*one animal per ritual*), or a mouse, a rat, a chicken, a rabbit, perhaps a cat or any other animal you want to offer. Starting with the smallest, a bird or a mouse, go to your Magick Chamber during the course of the night, using a Sacrificial Rite “offer” your animal in preparation to something more “solemn” in a group, when the time will be ripe for you to participate. (Don’t take these things too lightly.) This is to train yourself, getting acquainted with “offers”, withdrawing from you all prejudice about the rite. You will certainly notice how a “sacrificial rite” is energetically beneficial, while having a greater understanding of our forefathers when sacrificing. Moslems, long before their Feast of Sacrifice talk about it, really longing to kill the animal at the appropriate time, and quite often in most dramatic circumstances. Some of them slaughter their animal in the bathtub.

However, having arrived at the “climax” of your ritual, you will feel a complete release in which your pent-up desire suddenly escapes into the depths of your unconscious. The sensation is difficult to describe to those who have never experienced it, but it is the equivalent to the popping open of a steam valve that allows excessive internal pressure to vent out. The feeling is not sexual and should not be confused with sexual release. You will yourself become the instrument for the fulfilment of your desires.

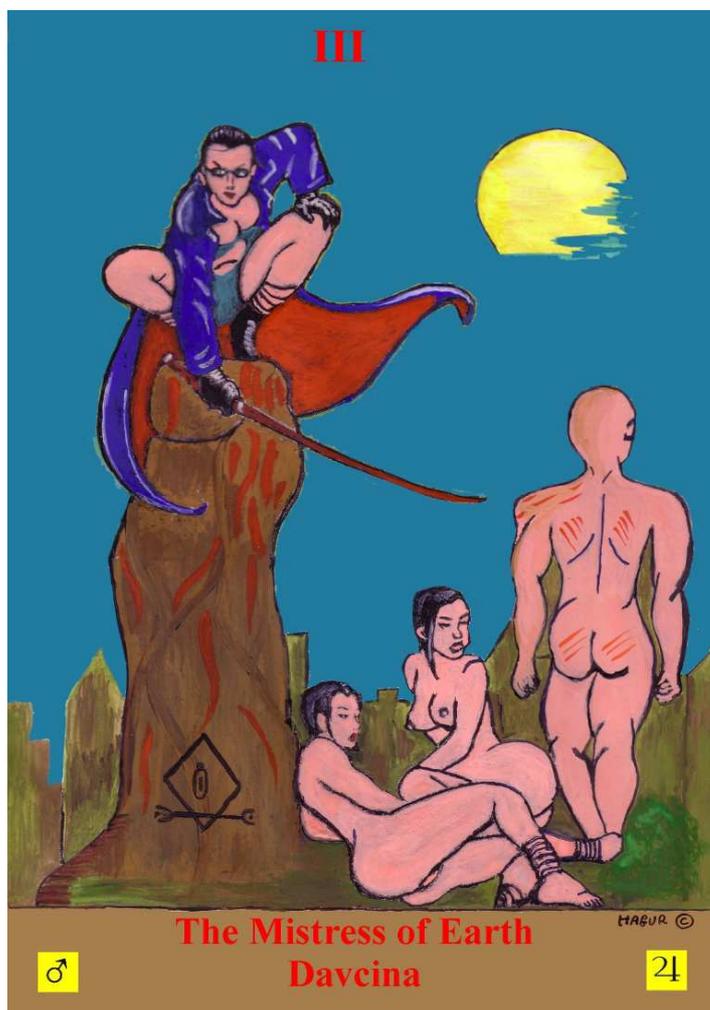
## XIX

### DAVCINA

#### III THE EMPRESS/MISTRESS

The archetypes of Dark Goddesses, standing for “The Empress/Mistress” is Astarte and Anath, Ceres; Kali and Medusa in the depth of night and Demeter or Gaia (Mother Earth) in the brightness of day.

#### THE GODDESSES ASTARTE AND ANATH



Astarte is a sea goddess belonging to the deities of the Canaanites. The Hebrews, commonly called the Jews, distorted the name Astarte to Ashtoreth in order to make it sound like *bosbet*, “shame”. In the Western Mediterranean, the Phoenician colonist called Astarte Tanit. Her most common symbol was the crescent moon (or horns), and a tail. Mythology mentions two other goddesses, Asherah and Anath the maiden sister of Baal. All three Goddesses whose attributes and functions were often indistinguishable.

At the centre of Canaanite religion was a fertility cult, the chief figures of which were Baal, Anath, and their enemy Mot, the Lord of death and sterility. For

centuries our only real knowledge of the Canaanites come from the fucking Bible, whose Jewish authors perceived Baal as evil; but for the Canaanites themselves he was a Saviour God, the Lord of life and fertility, whose symbols, like those of his father the high God El, were the bull and the crescent horns.

According to Canaanite myth, when Mot (*in Hebrew meaning “death”*) is ravaging the world, Baal goes out to fight him. After a long struggle, Mot defeats Baal, and the Lord bows and humiliates himself before his fierce foe, promising to be his slave. Mot

kills him, or swallows him, or sends him to the underworld. Baal is gone from the face of the earth for seven years, during which the crops wither and the world is barren.

Baal's sister Anath, the terrible maiden Goddess of passion and of war, wanders over the earth seeking her dead brother. At last she finds his body and gives it a proper burial. Then in revenge she seeks out Mot, and "Death, thou shalt die." She seizes Mot, and "with sword she doth cleave him. With hand-mill she grinds him – in the field she doth sow him." The killing of Mot is at the same time an act of fertility designed to make the grain grow, and indeed the death of death revives Baal. He returns from the world below and the earth blooms. But Mot too revives, and the two Gods fight again. One version of the myth indicates that a kind of reconciliation is at last achieved, but the main tradition is that Baal and Mot, life and death, are locked in eternal combat.

Anath and Baal are themselves twins, a doublet, a coincidence of opposites. Not only are they brother and sister, but Baal the bull mates with Anath in the form of a cow. And their functions are sometimes identical. Baal and Anath each fight with Mot, and they each (*in different versions of the myth*) struggle with an evil dragon named Yam. But the violence of the virgin Anath is not always directed in a way helpful to mankind, as the destruction of the people caused by her represents world-wide destruction. Anath's rage represents the destructive power of the deity.

## Our Chthonic Life

Our underworld must be the realm of the chthonic, and absolutely associated with evil, remembering the engagement at self-initiation (*see, "The Black Book of Satan I"*), as it is our tomb or grave, our resting place called "hell" if you wish, however dead we are to the "right-hand world yielding", wandering in the land of darkness.

It is certainly not a place of punishment, but a world of repose away from hypocrisy, a land of fertility, sexuality, but also of death and war. On one of the "Blood Axis" CD, the "Gospel of Inhumanity" we hear repeating, "make love, make war". Our Gods and Goddesses of death and darkness never let us go. The apostle Paul says, "unless a man die, he shall not live." Death is the prerequisite for resurrection and the entry into a new dark life, while our underworld is at least our dwelling place as long as we live, or die and rise as Dark Gods ourselves.

Gods and Goddesses are not necessarily wholly fearsome archetypes, as while they are terrible, can also be very human, precisely leading us out of a world of illusion (glamour) and pain into a new world in the "sinister".

Blackness and darkness are associated with evil, in opposition to the association of whiteness and light with the illusory good. We also like to associate black with red. Black is indeed the colour of night and chaos.

"Davcina" has the characteristics, and is an important link between the planet Mars and Jupiter. The Planet Mars, named after the Roman God of War, was referred to by the Ancients as the "*Lesser Malefic*" (lesser magic). It governs desires, sexual energies, focussed energies, dynamic action, animal nature, force, power, strife, strain, adversity, work, achievement, competition, and death. Mars also rules weapons, war,

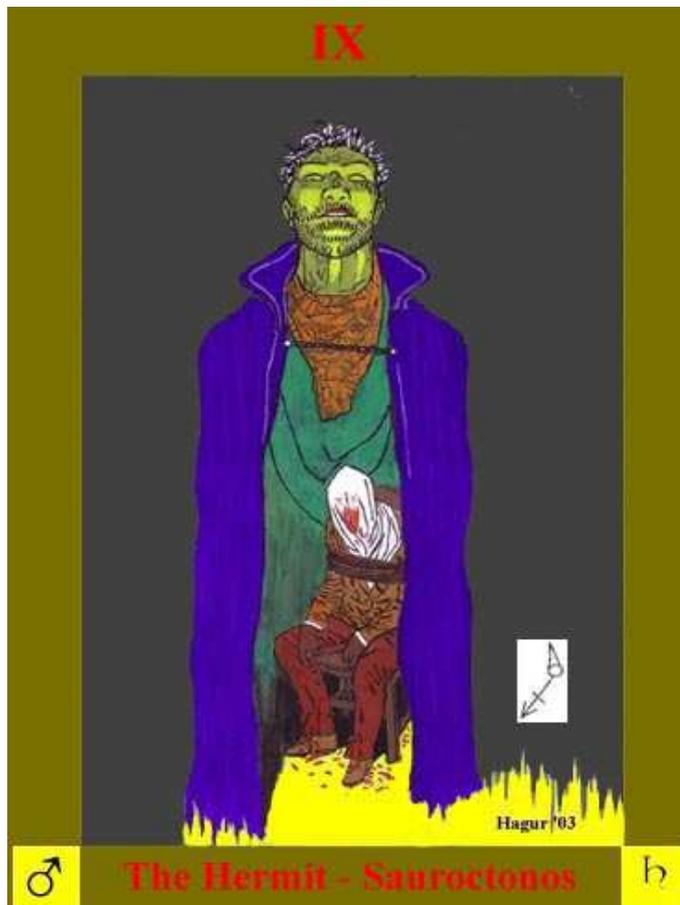
accidents, violence, surgery, tools, iron, and steel. The action of this Planet is sudden, forceful, and disruptive. The energy of Mars can be used violently and destructively, but with valour and fortitude. The energy of Jupiter is backing as it were the energies of Mars as a more protective urge towards success, that every action may develop in a more orderly way for the benefit of the fighter towards his victim. Jupiter is the planet of expansion, aspiration, higher education, Satanic philosophical reasoning (Satanic because it is the only philosophy that is absolutely humanistic and esoteric at the same time), justice (tooth for tooth, and eye for eye), and sovereignty.

All contributing to develop Satanically the consciousness, knowledge, skills, and individual learning moving into experience of both the “light” and “dark” aspects of ourselves, making our own life really significant.

## XX

### SAUROCTONOS

#### IX HERMIT



Cerberus, Thoth and his Hellenistic derivation Hermes (as Hermes pretender), the Soul's guide to the underworld. The archetypes of the wise old man in general, guardian of the threshold and guide to the deep.

As path between two planets, Sauroctonos links between Saturn and Mars. Saturn having absorbed the frictional fire of the Sun, is the focal point for the transmission of the cosmic mind (*collective unconscious to the other planets*); while Mars as we know is the planet of birth, death, generation and destruction, etc.

Sauroctonos is part of one of the first two main triangles in the Tree of Wyrd, that of Saturn and the Moon. The work of the Saturn triangle (Saturn, Mars

and Jupiter) is also this: "To let the dark forces work through the intensification or stimulation of the psychic mechanism, and loose these potencies on the physical and earthly plane, creating "chaos", war and the like, through the powerful mysteries of Dark Light, destroying first of all past religious ideologies."

#### CERBERUS

In the Greek mythology of Hydra was a huge serpent, with five to a hundred heads, and Cerberus, the dog that guarded the entrance to Hades, had anywhere from three to fifty mouths, depending on the account. This Greek watchdog is the guardian of the Underworld. In all states of introspection and contemplation, the Cerberus reflects the dark and yet to discover the unknown parts of our own-self that is necessary to explore and incorporate before the experience of sinister individuality can be actualised.

Cerberus as the door-keeper at the entrance of Hades, is the "Hermit" representing the transitional states of completion and initiation that are experienced both internally and

externally, also the consciousness that is associated with introspection and contemplation.

The true Satanist in his early state is first of all a hermit treading the hard and disciplined way, needing to experience that which is meaningful and significant, and for that reason he needs to be alone for a rather prolonged time, securing his own formation. The self-imposed discipline signifies fertility in its more exalted sense; and, thus be prepared to enter Hades, which is also the name of a Dark God. Hades stands for the underworld. Originally, the underworld was the abode where the dead went as pale shadows to pine but not suffer, but Christianity transformed it into a pit of torment for the damned. Quite different is Hades. My Hades or Underworld is a state of consciousness and of daily living I have freely accepted for myself.

The more I conform myself to sinister living, the more the underworld is a reality for me, the archetype that has grown stronger throughout the ages, and still is today. All sinister and occult training has to be self-applied. To live like a hermit does not mean isolation, as Cerberus is not an isolated animal. He always had to be on his guard, and therefore remain in contact with the rest of the world. To live as a hermit is to be neither black nor white, **but black only** involving dark experiences in the real world and ordeal, as well as undertaking difficult and challenging tasks.

Here they are eight in number:

Among the challenges an Adept has successfully undertaken, are the following:

- 1) Several physical (and mental) goals of which the minimum standards are (a) walking 32 miles carrying a pack weighing not less than 30 lbs. in under 7 hours over difficult, hilly terrain; (b) running 20 miles in less than 2 1/2 hours over fell-like/mountainous terrain; (c) cycling not less than 200 miles in 12 hours.
- 2) Having organised and run for not less than six months, a magickal/Occult group/coven/Temple of not less than seven people and performed ceremonial and hermetic rituals regularly.
- 3) Having found and loved (and probably lost) at least one 'magickal companion' and worked with them in a magickal and personal way over a period of many months.
- 4) Having attained an understanding and mastery of esoteric magick – external and internal – via practical workings over a concentrated period of time lasting at least two years. And, following this, have begun to understand what is beyond external and internal magick – i.e. Aeonick magick and processes.
- 5) Having experienced in real-life situations, danger involving one's possible death.
- 6) Having faced many and severe dilemmas of a personal and 'moral' nature the resolution of which required a choice and which consequently brought a maturity of outlook and a sadness.
- 7) Having spent at least three months living totally alone in an isolated area without talking to anyone and without any modern comforts and distractions.
- 8) Having developed one's intellect by mastering a complex and abstract subject hitherto foreign to one: e.g. advanced mathematics, The Star Game; symbolic Logic.

*(From “Adeptship - Its Real Meaning and Purpose” ONA, 1992eh.)*

In connection with the above, once you have desired to follow the dark path of traditional Satanism, the following behaviour is suggested:

- (1) The first step is entirely physical.
  - (a) Once you have gained some understanding of what genuine Satanism is, avoid all contact with a teacher, but discover for yourself.
  - (b) Live a full life of physical activity, permitting yourself no time for introspective life. Be materially minded, fulfilling commercial business or social obligations, by physical interests and your due responsibilities with every power you have, allowing no backward thought about what you have left, for instance hypocritical religion.
  - (c) Focus your attention on the things of physical living until such time as evolution carries you to the stage of sinister mental focussing and orientation.
- (2) You are now prepared to control and develop your inner dark forces.
  - (a) Gaining understanding about the dark psychological and metaphysical constitution of man, and study must be done as to your inner dark forces so that your Aryan psychic has some equal intelligent background upon which to work.
  - (b) Darker goals must be emphasised and the necessity for the sinister life must be stressed. It is good to be reminded that sinister living is a method whereby the focus, awakens, stimulates and controls the whole being.
  - (c) Your psychic must be at the Aryan stage of unfoldment. A man with the Aryan consciousness cannot display the powers of Oriental and Semitic races. The Jews are neither Oriental nor Aryan. They are a group of people in whom the principle of separation is pronouncedly present. For ages up to this day, they have with determination and in obedience to the injunctions in the Old Testament, insisted on regarding themselves as a people set apart.
  - (d) While the Satanist has to be prepared to face danger even of a serious nature, will however use extreme care in his where about. In the face of danger, where there is a violent fight against the psychic and physic activities, or where there is a nervous breakdown even loss of mental grip and control, then he should take a long rest, with light diet and complete freedom from all contacts other for and sexuality. Sexuality heals.

However, to the man on the “Sinister Path of Life”, the following dangerous rules are given:

- (1) An unconditional distribution of your dark energy.
- (2) The focussing of the dark forces in the centres of your being.
- (3) The burning away of compassionate thoughts as you have a sinister task to fulfil. Be only kind to those who deserve to stand at your side.
- (4) The lifting of your dark energies even higher in your body and personal unconscious by the power of **directed evil will**.

The power of the evil will is sevenfold:

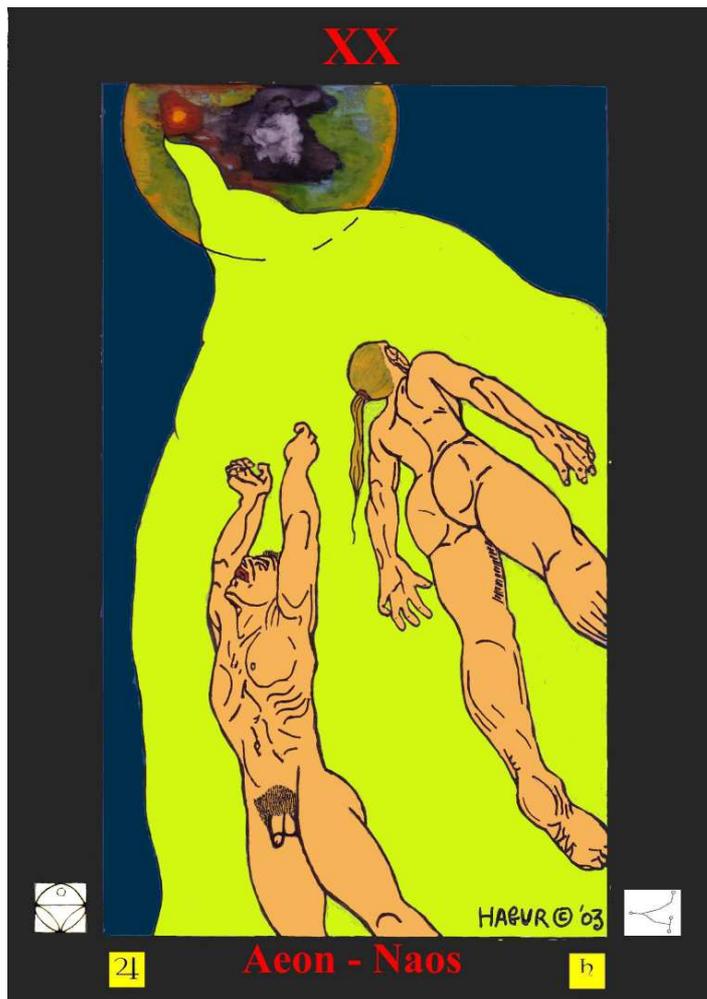
- (1) The will to initiate.  
That which incites to and produces initiation.
- (2) The will to create chaos.  
That which is the cause of your dark vision and power to see.
- (3) The will to pursue.  
That which brings to fulfilment.
- (4) The will to disharmonise and undo.  
That which is done intelligently because of your sinister will.
- (5) The will to act.  
That which is the Chthonic seeds of liberation, as the aspect of intelligent destruction, while at the same one may even have to face death.
- (6) The will to cause.  
That which is the cause of the thought-form building faculty, related to the sinister urge and bringing to fulfilment.
- (7) The will to express.  
That which can be called the principle of the sinister.

## XXI

### NAOS

#### XX AEON

#### DARK GODS OSIRIS (HORUS) AND ISIS



All Egyptian deities are manifestations of the whole cosmos, and so ambivalent: even Osiris the merciful is sometimes in early myth an enemy of Re, and a usually destructive deity such as Seth.

Naos as Dark God is the Saturnian influence in the world and human life (ATU XX AEON or UNIVERSE), as the motivating impulse in the work of evolutionary creation, brought to expression through the planet Jupiter. The Saturn-Jupiter pathway of Naos is the transmitter of sinister energies further ahead, which the planet Jupiter esoterically governs.

The myth of Seth as the antagonist of the sky god Hor or Horus is as ancient as the Pyramid texts; hostility between the two grows in

time, and finally in the Hellenistic period Seth has grown almost entirely evil. No deity even becomes the principle of evil but in Seth, because the destructive element is more evident than in others. Some scholars interpret the origin of the myth as political: Horus is a god of lower Egypt, the north, and Seth is a god of upper Egypt, the South. Others insist that Seth and Horus (or, Osiris in the myths) are deities of opposite ecologies, Seth representing the dry desert and Horus or Osiris the black earth or the fertilising Nile.

Egypt is one of the few cultures in which black is not the colour of evil, but the colour of the fertile, life-giving alluvial plains of the delta. Red was the evil colour, the hostile hue of the scorching sands. Because of Seth's association with the desert, his colour most commonly is red, and red-haired or ruddy people were considered in some special way his own. Plutarch and Herodotus comment that the Egyptians sacrificed redheaded people.

While Osiris is dead, Isis bears a son, Horus the Younger, who is conceived without intercourse or else begotten by Osiris during his death. Horus the Younger now becomes the adversary of Seth. Seth tries unsuccessfully to murder Horus as a baby, and when Horus grows up he summons a great host to fight against his ancient enemy.

In the end the two meet in a mortal combat, during which they mutilate each other. Horus castrates Seth, so depriving him of his power, but Seth in turn mutilates Horus: in the form of a black pig, he tears out Horus' eye and buries it.

The opposition of Horus and Seth was perceived as a series of opposites, fertility against sterility, life against death, earth against the underworld.

Isis is a fertility goddess and wears the crescent moon on her head as a symbol. The underworld is associated with fertility as well as with death, and even with the cult of sexuality.

Osiris (Horus), is the Egyptian Dark God of wisdom, who married Isis, the Dark Goddess of Intuition, while they gave birth to Horus the Younger the Dark God of Perception.

### **Sinister Challenges:**

- Let every act of yours never derive from the Sinister Pathway.
- A sexual relationship should never become a love affair.
- Always giving way to own judgement and decisions.
- Learn from past hypocritical living, and live Satanically now, in preparation of the future.
- Uphold and implement Sinister Dialectic (Satanic strategy).
- Presence and make what is dark, sinister and satanic, the dark forces to spread the earth.

## XXII

### THE WORLD

#### XXI GAUBNI



The Sinister Pathway of Gaubni is between the Moon Sphere or Region and the Venus Sphere or Region. The Satanist is the King (or Queen) of the Night, linked with the dark of the moon, presiding over magick, ritual, prophetic vision, death, the underworld, and the secrets of the Venus regeneration.

Gaubni is the completion of the Great Work, the reward and the end of the matter.

Satanas is real because I am real, and we are one. His world or universe is my empire and it grows daily, giving us greater power and influence. The only "worship" that I do involves pleasing myself by doing whatever I want to do. This means that I do

not believe in Satan as the way that Christians believe in their pathetic deity. I do not worship the Dark Lord, nor do I look to Him for a diabolic stamp of approval on the way I live my life. I am the only being whose opinion ultimately matters. I am a Satanist because it pleases me to be so, not because I have been threatened, coerced, or deluded into the religion. Satanists do not believe in Satan. On the other hand, Satanists do believe in Satan, meaning he believes in himself. In fact, it depends on what one means by "believe in" and what he means by "Satan." What one should believe in, is in a Satan that represents the so-called "dark side" of humanity, my and your dark side. The Satanist represents selfishness, anger, lust, hatred, pride and all the allegedly negative emotions. He represents getting whatever one wants. "Satan" is the tremendous build-up and discharge of energy in reaching the dark state, as consuming a vast amount of calories. So the obvious epilogue closing this chapter,

and completion of the human-animal cycle, is to eat your fill of complete enjoyment into ecstasy.

### **Dark and very effective exercise:**



## **ENTERING THE ABYSSAL MIND**

### **Sound and Music for Pathworking**

This pathworking takes one hour. It should be practised during the night after dusk and before dawn preferably, and on an empty stomach if possible with a minimum of 15 minutes of absolute inactivity. You may use chems.

**Phase 1:** While the humming is going on, the name of the Dark God is vibrated for about 30 minutes. Several names of Dark Gods can be vibrated, giving each 10 minutes or so. The last named Dark God is the one used on a weekly base, as found in the book “Naos”, Dark pathways I, page 70.

- Stand or sit down in a relaxed and comfortable position
- Keep your eyes closed in a relaxed way, and your lips as well until you
- Start humming the Dark God perceivably as such “Aum...Sauroctonos”, or as described in “Naos”, “Esoteric Chants”, etc.

The vibration should penetrate your whole body, which you may imagine as an empty vessel, only filled with the permanent vibration of the Dark God or Energy. You may alter the pitch of your tones and also gently move the body unless it moves itself even forcibly taking unexpected turns. With some practice you will become an observer as the humming continues itself.

**Phase 2:** Receiving Energy for 7 ½ minutes.

- The palms now face down. Here the hands move with the vibration of the music in an inward circular motion, as to receive and take in cosmic energy from the Collective Tree of Wyrð Unconsciousness and its Archetypes via your own mind, the personal unconsciousness. Remember that man is the microcosm in the macrocosm.
- Feel the Dark energy entering every part of your body and here allow gentle movement, unless your body moves by itself even forcibly taking unexpected movements.

-  
**Phase 3:** Spreading Out Chaotic Energy all around for 7 ½ minutes.

- Move the hands with the music in an outward circular motion, as if you want to give out Dark energy to existence. The palms face up and the movements starts slowly like in slow motion from the navel, while you clearly and repeatedly say, **“I am the power, and the glory, I am God.”** While saying this, you may hear a different tone in your voice, though not always.
- Feel the flow of your Dark energy and allow the body to move gently for a start, unless your body moves by itself even forcibly taking unexpected movements.

-  
**Phase 4:** Silence during 15 minutes or terminating the pathworking with a ritual such as found in “The Black Book of Satan III”, like as “The Black Mass of Life (The Promethean Office I); “The Mass of Heresy”. Also, the Mass of Atazoth (compiled by Hagur). Phase 4 ends with a “Gong”. If it exceeds 15 minutes, as the Mass of Atazoth would need some longer time, just ignore the gong.

If you opt for silence, sit or lie absolutely quiet and inactive in a position you find most comfortable.

## Epilogue

The existence of a closed mind as that of whatever religion individually or on world-wide scale is dangerous in the extreme. Also, an individual is in a dangerous “state of mind” when he closes himself to the pleasures of the world and its contacts, just because of religion. We are living in a time, that the independent personality is now possessed enough of knowledge, because past experience has done its work. The Satanist is also aware that he or she is in possession of the wisdom which enables him or her to use knowledge in the furtherance of the Satanic Redeeming Plan, and therefore to work as an dark illuminating factor in the world of men. The Satanists know clearly what has been so far accomplished and sense something of what lies ahead.

Satanists help towards the following conditions through their satanic ideals:

Science	Education	Medicine (also herbal)
Philosophy	Ideas	Ideals
Psychology	In process of modern.....	Development

And, that means:

Perception in the Satanic Plan

Participation in the Satanic Purpose  
Prevention of religion

These are deep things to ponder on; and, it is wise to remember that the major crises in the material world – individual crises and those related to humanity as a whole are governed by religious conflicts.

“The Way of the Abyssal Evolution” leads to the cosmic plane, and the goal which carries a man there is the transcendent vision accorded at some of the Abyssal initiations; the quality which enables him or her to work as a dark creative factor in the great Abyssal Lodge.

Satanic initiation is therefore, in a unique sense, a culminating experience and a point into a new life for which all the past failures has been a preparation.

## **The Abyssal Message**

The key of the black iron door is found; and with the pressure of the hands in the service of the Satanic Army and the beating of the evil heart of lust, that key is turned. The black iron door swings wide open.

With burning feet, the initiate who hastens towards the dark light enters that black iron door; then waits. He holds the door ajar for those who he thinks are wise enough to follow after, and in action wait.

A Voice from deep sounds forth: My brother, close that door, for each must turn the key with his own hand and each must enter by his own will through that black iron door alone. The dark light within the Temple of the Lord Atazoth is not for all at the same moment or the same hour of each day, it is a personal and different experience. However, your hour is now.

So, brother, close that black iron door. Remember, those behind know not the black iron door has opened or the door has closed, as they are full of fear and anxiety created by religion. They see and comprehend not. Rest on that thought, my brother, and passing through the black door close it with care, and enter upon another stage on the Abyssal Way, alone, yet not alone. (© 2008 Hagur)

## CHAPTER FOUR

### Practising the Sinister Presence

#### *Introduction:*

Only very recently during an interview on local TV Station, two psychologists had a discussion about “sexuality” today. They both agreed, “since people no longer believe in the life after death and its consequences, they think they should make the most of it right now, as one day it will be too late.” They continued, “therefore, while sexuality has become very important to them as well, it does reach very quickly at its static limit through lack of fantasy in their sexual game and approach to each other.” In other words, many think they need a stimulation pill, when in fact they are only lacking fantasy, or simply get bored with their life’s partner, demanding change.

“Practising the Sinister Presence” through meditation, is a stimulation technique to stir up one’s sinister abilities, and opening oneself to archetypal sinister influences from the personal and collective unconscious. In this chapter you will learn a method of sinister meditation that will lead you to the sinister connection which lies at the depth of your Satanic being. You will learn how to go beyond thought and concept and to access to the personal unconscious within, or as I call it, the “Sinister Presence”.

Then you will learn to bring this Sinister Presence, your “True Evil Self”, and your oneness with the Unconscious, this unity into every moment of your life. The name I call this method is “Mysterium Iniquitatis Meditatio”. With greater access to your inner evilness, you will have what it takes to write your own new story since your Satanic Self-initiation. You will be able to embrace it all and sinisterly celebrate every moment.

The process of meditation taught in this chapter is easy and effortless. Anyone can do it because it is about finding out which you really are, and to what you are now attached to, bringing this realisation into every moment of your life. It is “Practising the Sinister Presence”. Your sinister understanding will develop from practising the meditation taught here and not simply from reading these words. Meditation is not something that you do. It is not something separate from yourself. You are the sinister meditation. Sinister meditation is how you “be” in every moment. You are the Sinister Presence, as much as you are important. The Sinister Presence is beyond words, thought and concept. Sinister Meditation takes you beyond thought and concept into your own Sinister Presence. Our true evil (normal) nature, the Sinister Presence, has been for far too long overshadowed and obscured by conditioning and programming of religions which has led to trauma, stress and interpretation into incredible belief systems by our limited minds. Sinister meditation does remove these blackages and obscurations. It removes the effects of trauma, stress and conditioning that blocks the Sinister Presence from being fully lived in every moment of our evil lives. Sinister meditation brings you to immediate access to each and every moment of the sinister life, insight or wisdom about it. Through it, you are one with the whole cosmos, the whole universe. Sinister meditation can get you to that total evil experience. The kind of meditation taught in these pages goes beyond the limited mind, beyond thought and

concept into the Sinister Source or Presence. But, what is taught here is nothing new. It is the same “Natural Philosophy or Wisdom” that has been there forever even in our Western World, where every situation that arises, every moment is a greater teacher. I found out that the greatest Satanic teacher is within, it is the Sinister Presence itself.

Our Sinister Meditation is Western in nature, as it includes:

- (1) The Western approach is intelligent, thoughtful, goal-oriented, and logical. It seeks to understand.
- (2) In exploring the evil phenomena of life, it gives more importance to the results of intelligent dark experiments than the formulations of dogma and religious traditions. It seeks to discover.
- (3) It is Satanically active, and not passive. (*Passiveness is forbidden.*) It seeks to make a contribution.
- (4) It assigns self-assurance and positive feelings to a secondary importance, emphasising results as a major priority.
- (5) It constantly aspires to greater sinister efficiency, by examining and reviewing the effectiveness of what has been done. It adapts new evil conditions as needed.
- (6) It prizes intelligence. At all times, this has caused the Western mind to overvalue doubt and scepticism, but that can be corrected by blending aspiration and hope with sound practice of the evil mind.
- (7) It is pragmatic in its purpose, always looking for practical results, not just theories. Meditation stands parallel with Black Magick and Rituals.
- (8) It cherishes sinister individuality and places a high value on the responsibility of the Satanist to evil contribution.

Sinister meditation is to increase our effectiveness as an agent of our real “Sinister Self”. The Western traditions of mysticism and meditation have generally been totally obscured by the ravings of small-minded, hypocritical and corrupted Christian fundamentalists as Catholics, Orthodox or Protestants, much to our loss. In turning to the East which I do not value at all, we must be extremely careful to choose what is valuable to us, and not adopt traditions which are unsuitable for the Aryan mind. We are interested in setting forth what is of the West at all times but especially in this new Millennium, and not what helped Chinese or Hindu peasants two thousand years ago, or Sufi mendicants in the glory of Islam. We will, therefore rely on what our own even sinister experience has taught us to be practical for the average, intellectually-oriented Westerner who seeks to know more about his or her sinister potential, and what to do with it. Dedicated fanatics and sentimental lovers of faded hypocritical religious traditions should really go and inquire elsewhere.

The best way to start this meditation is with an open sinister mind, also as a beginner’s mind. To have a beginner’s mind is like “emptying your cup in letting go, to let the sinister”. In doing the process of “Practising the Sinister Presence”, you will be open up more and more. Practising the Sinister Presence is meditation in the moment. But you are the sinister meditation and the presence as well. This Sinister Presence is not the presence of something or of Satan, of God or anyone else. The Sinister Presence is your true evil Self and is the underlying reality of everything that is. It is the Sinister, your oneness with the Sinister and the universe. It is who you are.

The Sinister Presence is not separate from you, nor is it some greater being in heaven that is going to punish you if you are bad. The Sinister Presence is everything there is, and everything that arises, what you see before you and what you are seeing with, is it.

Sinister meditation helps us find out who we are. Are you who you really are? It may sound like a silly question. But, who is the real you? We all have ideas, images and thoughts of who we think we are. From where do these ideas, images and thoughts arise! Sinister meditation is your natural state, as there is only this moment.

There is the Sinister reality and then there are the Satanic Symbols we make up to represent that reality. Sinister reality is presented to us in the moment, and then we make a representation of it in our minds. Satanic symbols are symbols of something. Satanic symbols point to the reality of something. Evil thoughts, ideas, concepts and images are all symbols and are all made up by our mind. This is fine, and this is how we communicate, learn and grow. Who we really are is the “Sinister Presence”.

Sinister meditation awakens us from sleep, as we now begin to realise that we are making up our evil dream by the representation in our minds of people, places, events and things. Sinister names are symbols or symbols of archetypes. They are representations and not the real thing in itself, have we seen before.

What is taught here is the same perennial wisdom that is the basis for all authentic Black Traditions, hundreds or thousands of years ago, when times and conditions were different so the teachings and practices were suited to what was appropriate for those cultures and those times. But, since the psychological discoveries of this present age, religious dogmas have been brought to naught and replaced. In other words, the seeds for this teaching were planted long ago, and we did not need Christianity for that, but the fruit was not ripe. Not only that, many teachings were kept secret because only a few could digest them, but also in order to keep religion in power. If you ate the fruit too early, it would poison you. Your “Ego” eats you up. The tree, mankind, is now strong enough outside religious beliefs, intellectually well nourished and the fruit, the hidden teaching, is now to be eaten up by the majority.

In sinister meditation practice, we dis-cover the Sinister Presence and learn how to maintain that Sinister Presence without making judgements of whatever may arise. When you make a judgement, you represent and recreate whatever arises according to your past conditioning, programming and belief systems. With the ability to make every moment your evil meditation, in “Practising the Sinister Presence”, absolutely everything is experienced as it is without making any judgement. A Satanist is not allowed to make whatever judgement, especially what “the other Satanist” is concerned. If you are judging or making representations, then you are in the past. And, that is not now.

Practising the Sinister Presence is the sinister meditation. You are the sinister meditation. A method or process to practice the Sinister Presence in every moment and a process of sitting meditation is taught in this chapter, as a beginning to further Satanic development. The process that “takes us to the unconscious Chthonic Underworld”, into the Dark Presence is what I have called as stated earlier, the “Mysterium Iniquitatis Meditatio”. It cannot so beautifully expressed as in Latin, but it does say, “Mysti-

cal Evil Meditation”. One interesting thing about the name is that there is no baggage attached to it. Sinister meditation takes one beyond the limited mind, the Ego, into the vast Red River of Dark reality. When we go beyond and reach this outer border of the Sinister Presence, we realise its vastness and only reality. Sinister meditation is a journey without distance, with no other and in perfect loneliness, no limit, no path, no separation, no ego, and above all nothing to forgive.

It is by meditation that the Satanist as a personality feels out the sinister vibration of the Ego, and seeks to reach the “Universal Dark Ego”, and bring the evil egoic consciousness even more and more down, so as to include consciously the physical plane. It is by sinister meditation and retreating within for a while, that the Satanist learns the significance of “Black Fire”, and applies that fire to all parts of his body, till naught is left save the “Black Fire” itself. It is by sinister meditation or the reaching from the concrete to the abstract that the causal consciousness is entered, and the Satanist becomes finally Satan himself.

In the Aryan root-race, the attempt was made to bridge the gap between the unconscious (personal or collective) and the lower (conscious) mind, by centring the personal unconscious into the mind and later in the causal, to tap from the unconscious until the flow of the unconscious will be continuous. More advanced in sinister meditation one will reach the archetypal unconscious, the realm of the Dark Gods, activating their archetypal patterns within us.

Jung’s psychological theory provides the key to understanding why myths have such power to live in our imaginations whether we are aware of them or not, myths living through and in us. Let us become more and more acquainted with the Dark Gods as found in the “Black Book of Satan II” (ONA) as we go along in this chapter (*refer also to chapter three of this manuscript*), relating the Dark God’s potential patterns. Trying to interpret (*Black Book of Satan II*) is entering into the Dark God’s archetypal pattern for activation in one’s own life.

### ***Eye Movements and Breath:***

Why is effortless so important in sinister meditation? Simply because one is going beyond the limited mind into the Sinister Presence within himself, the unconscious mind. If everyday thoughts, emotions, perceptions, feelings or sensations arise beside those looking for in sinister meditation, we just let them go like clouds. What do clouds do? They float by and eventually dissolve. When I say thoughts, I mean anything banal that arises in the mind. We do not try to push thoughts away. Nor do we try to grab onto them. If we push them away or try to get rid of them, we are giving them energy, and they become stronger. If we grab on them, we become more attached on them. So we just allow them to be there and allow them to float by like clouds. The more the Sinister Presence is activated, the more everyday thoughts of problems can just be there and not bother us. Our meditation, and call it Satanic, is by all means to stir up the sinister. We are only ignoring everyday affairs as long as the sinister meditation lasts.

Another important thing to learn before we move on to the first technique of eye movements and breath is posture. Correct posture is sitting erect with head, neck and back straight in a relaxed, effortless and comfortable manner. Correct posture is very

important. When you sit, sit still and don't move. I recommend sitting in your Magickal Chamber on meditation cushions or benches. If you sit in a chair, I recommend that you sit towards the front of the chair, with no back support and the knees lower than the pelvis. Sitting this way creates the same angle as when you sit on a meditation bench or meditation cushion. (*I prefer the hard way, and sit on a bench.*) Rest the tongue gently on the roof of the mouth. Place your left hand on the top of your right hand on your lap; or, let your hands rest naturally on your legs for which I opt for. Relax into your meditation position, very loosely dressed preferable in your black robe or even naked. Sinisterly, one meditates alone.

Your Magickal Chamber is prepared just like for rituals, in the dark under candlelight and incense burning. As far as the Sinister Meditation is concerned, do not light too many candles, just enough to be able to read if need be. When I start meditation, I usually start with "The Black Mass of Life", and end the session after the allotted time (*we will see later*) with "The Mass of Heresy" celebrated "solo" (The Black Book of Satan III). Of course, I am only saying what I am doing. Before you start anything in your Magickal Chamber, the "your sinister intention" is of major importance.

Don't meditate just after meals. You may drink a glass of strong wine or port before you start, or any other strong drink but in proportion only to feel good but **not** to get drunken. It does help to stimulate the sinister, but you may certainly not fall asleep while meditating, because you drunk too much. The only point is to feel good, and that's all.

Try to set aside a time and a place as described above conducive to sinister meditation where you can meditate everyday and alone. Having your rituals or meditation always in the same location, you do build up sinister energy to a more powerful place. To help a friend, who is in USA at the moment, I am keeping his dog for a fortnight or so. Each time I am looking for her, she is to be found sleeping on the carpet in front of the altar of my Magickal Chamber. It does mean something! Also, if it is the same place and also the same time each day, it will be easier to incorporate sinister meditation into your dark life.

The type of breathing that we do in this method is diaphragmatic. The breath comes in and fills from the bottom up, from below your navel to as full as it wants to go without straining. Like pouring water into a pitcher, it goes in at the top, and it fills in and rises from the bottom. When you inhale, the belly goes out, and when you exhale, the belly goes in. It is because the breath is filling in the chest first. When the chest expands first, the stomach is drawn in. With a little practice, the correct breathing will become second nature to you. It is very important to breathe in this way. Be gentle with yourself, with no effort and no strain. The breath is silent, the mouth is closed, the tongue rest gently on the roof of the mouth.

In this first part of the meditation the eyes, which are kept closed, move with the inhalation in a slow and steady manner with no strain in eight different directions. Before we get into the actual practising of the technique, let us find out something about the process.

When we move the eyes with the breath in the different directions, much is going on. The eye directions access different areas of the brain and nervous systems and there-

fore have an influence on our entire physiology. The breath energy is brought along with the eyes movements. This combination of slow-motion eye movements and breath energy is very powerful in energising these different areas of brain, nervous system and total physiology. Stress, trauma and blockages that are stored in these pathways (from past religious experiences) and in these areas are cleared out and dissolved. We also gather sinister energy and bring it to the centre within.

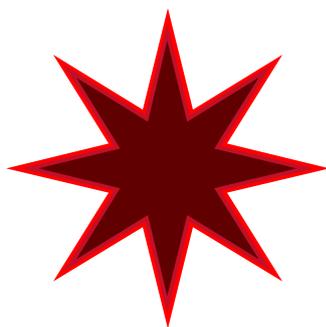
From a very early age, we have been hypnotised by erroneous religious morals, conditioned to obey and look outside ourselves for this and that, and we got scattered. Our own innate energy and attention were then dispersed outside ourselves. So the gathering of our scattered energy and centring are an important conclusion of doing this practice.

Another very important thing that is going on as a result of doing the eye movements and breath is that special receptor sites in the brain are being opened up. As they open, receptor sites are made accessible to receive information and get activated. These receptor sites that were not available, now are. These sites belong to the “personal unconscious” or “higher states of consciousness” receptors. More on this later. It is all later. It is all part of the natural process that goes on as a result of practising sinister meditation.

With a gentle, slow, steady inhalation and the eyes moving with the breath (*the eyes closed*) we look first to the upper left direction, until the breath and eyes both reach the point of dynamic but sinister tension. We then release the eyes and breath simultaneously and allow them to naturally centre. It is a letting go process. We let the eyes and breath go. They naturally centre. When the breath reaches its natural point of equilibrium, we then push it out to develop a full breath (*without straining, just to a point of dynamic but sinister tension*). Then we allow the breath to come back in. As the breath naturally comes back in, we move the breath with the eye movements to the next direction in the same way. All eight directions are done in this manner. Then we begin again.

The breath is silent, comfortable, easy and feels good. If you get out of breath or need to catch up on your breath, you are trying too hard. Be gentler, the breath and eye movements will develop at their own pace. The process is always done effortless and without strain.

The eyes-moving directions are upper left, upper right, lateral left, lateral right, lower left, lower right, straight down and straight up. Then start over again with upper left, etc.



(Diagram of eye directions. Eyes closed, both eyes move with breath.)

The breath is silent. We go with the breath and eye movements until the point of dynamic tension is reached. That is a point of no strain, and it feels good. Slow is important, not how far you go. Slow should not be strain either. The eyes and breath will teach you what to do once you have grasped the process. If the eyes just jump right up and the breath slowly follows, and it would be a strain to slow down the eyes, let the eyes follow their own natural course. The same is true with the breath. When the breath and the eye movements both get to the point of dynamic tension, release them both at the same time. It is a letting go and allowing the eyes and breath to naturally centre. With the eyes still and centred, push the breath out until the point of dynamic tension. It is not a strain. It still feels good. Then allow the breath to come in and, with the eye movements, go on to the next direction.

This is a natural process. We are developing a long, slow, steady eye movement and breath. The breath will become deeper and fuller. This happens all in its own time. The eyes and breath will develop best if the process is natural and effortless, with no straining. This is a warning that straining in any way may cause you harm. The process of developing a long, slow, steady breath and eye movement is gradual. In your sinister search through meditation, the release of stress, the effects of deep-rooted trauma and other blockages or obscurations such as guiltiness are not accomplished with the limited mind. It is done by the power of the Sinister Presence much the way the dark dissolves religious falsehood. Strain and effort are of the limited mind and, as far as this process is concerned, would only create more uneasiness. You know, Satanist are happy people.

At the start of this practice, some may find difficult to move the eyes with the breath. Here is something that will help. Hold your index finger up in front of you with your eyes closed. Move your hand and finger up in front of you with your eyes closed. Move your hand and fingers with the breath and eye movements as if you were looking at them. After a very few times, you will not need to physically move your hands in this way. The eye movements with breath will come naturally and easily.

When you complete the cycle, the last two directions being straight down and then up, begin the cycle all over again. When the eyes and breath are regulated as described above, just be in that Sinister Presence. As I said before, your “intention” before you start a ritual or meditation is of greatest importance. Think sinisterly all the time. Your only purpose is the sinister. Be a lord or lady of chaos every minute of your life, and prove yourself in everything you do, in your ritual participation or group activities, even “solo” always dare to be “extreme”. This is your evil mystical aspect, therefore dare to be “evil and destructive”.

With the first eye movement, there will be more focus, more awareness and more Sinister Presence which is spontaneously brought along with the breath to each succeeding eye movement. There is a oneness of eye movement, breath and Sinister Presence. Soon it becomes so effortless that it is the Sinister Presence that is doing it. You begin to realise that the real you is the Sinister Presence.

I recommend at the beginning to do no more than 5 to 10 minutes of this first part of meditation. I also recommend that you learn this first part well before going on to the second part. The sound is the second part of the meditation. “AgiOS O Baphomet”.

### ***The Sound Part of Sinister Meditation.***

The second part of the Sinister Meditation is called the “sound part”, because we use sounds that takes us beyond thought and concept into the Sinister Presence. It could just as easily be called the vibration part of magickal energy or the part that cancels all other vibration, safe the Sinister Presence part. It could also be called the vibration that resonates with the Sinister Presence part. Words get in the way in this teaching that is beyond words.

This teaching come out of the Sinister Presence. It comes out of the ground of all past Black Magick teaching and everyday sinister experience. I ask you to believe nothing of what I say, but only try it out. That means to be totally open to it, to empty your cup and to follow the instructions as best you can. These words are just the vehicle that is bringing you in contact with the Sinister Presence. The important thing is that this teaching has come to you and that you try it and see if it works for you. It is the sounding forth of “Sinister (*Chants*) Words” in its sevenfold completeness of the Tree of Wyrð, gathered through dark inspiration and art as the needed matter for manifestation, firstly started through the eye and breath technique. In the sounding forth of the Sinister Words in meditation, the Satanist should (*if rightly sounding it forth*) be able to come sinisterly creative and destructive. Music can be largely employed for work of destructive nature. This sounds to you utterly impossible, but it will simply be the utilisation of disordered (*evil*) sound to achieve certain ends. Certain sounds shatter and break, while others attract and stimulate (*shattering and break can also be attracting and stimulating*). All that is at present possible to those who seek the sinister and attend to the essentials described in this paragraph and pursue contact with the sinister vibrations. The Sinister Chants are those taking you to the “other border” of the Abyss, or Chthonic World of the mind. Through the correct toning of certain sounds, a vacuum or empty funnel of dark force and power is formed for some manifestations of sinister (*fohatic*) energy, reaching its objective. By means of invocation and other forms, we tap forces connected with dark intelligences from our Underworld.

It is a matter of setting in motion happenings on the physical plane that have their origination in the dark and mysterious caves of cosmic evil as found within the Tree of Wyrð.

The sounding of Satanic Chants, employed for specific purposes are for:

- (a) The destruction of a well-defined target.
- (b) The sinister magnetisation of grounds and places that have to be brought to naught.
- (c) The obscuration of the minds of an assembly in order that they may receive the sinister (*dark*) illumination.
- (d) The conversion of people to Satanism, who are gathered together for that purpose.
- (e) The controlling of the evil forces of nature so that physical plane occurrences may be brought about.
- (f) The initiation of people to the Sinister Mysteries.

This part of the meditation is not done with the eye movements and breath. Let the breath just be as it is. While you are still learning this part of the meditation, you will begin by chanting the Satanic Chants loud, softly and clearly. It is made up of different sounds, but it is one sound. Then let it become quieter and quieter, softer and softer, quieter and quieter, until it is totally silent and inward, an internal chant. Naturally and effortlessly it will become subtler and subtler, deeper and deeper, and it will go on as if by itself. Listen to it. You may feel it as a vibration inside your body. It becomes your own internal sound. It may become a thought that is going deeper and getting subtler. Listen to it. This sound/vibration resonates with the Sinister Presence. Here are the “Satanic Chants” to be used at your convenience:

Agios O Satanus  
Agios O Baphomet  
Agios Athanatos  
Agios O Vindex  
Agios O Falcifer  
Agios O Atazoth  
Nythra Kthunae Atazoth (*in E minor*)  
Binan ath ga wath am

Each word is pronounced clearly and separately, blending finally into one sound. It is not staccato but flowing. Until you know how, begin by chanting the sounds out loud, smoothly and effortless, until the individual words blend together into one sound. As said above, let the sound become softer and softer, quieter and quieter until it is completely silent. Allow the sound/vibration to continue in that inward direction as a subtle thought until it is as if you are just listening to it, or feeling the vibration of it. These sounds resonate with the Sinister Presence. The Sinister Presence is just there. Satanic Chants and Sinister Presence are One. The Sinister Presence emerges as sound. If the sound goes away and thoughts are there, effortlessly come back to the sound/vibration. Use one chant per meditation session.

The Satanic Chants are the sounds that will take you to the other border of the Underworld of Sinister Culture, the Collective Unconscious, described by some others as the “Platonic World”, the world of absolutes and various opposites (archetypes), and the platonic concepts of mathematics for others.

To conclude, let me say, that sound or chant goes along with Sinister Presence. Gradually, you will become more aware that you are the Sinister Presence yourself, another Satan. The next paragraph teaches, “Practising the Sinister Presence”.

Sound (chant), dark light, vibration, the whole man blended and merged in the sinister, and thus is the work accomplished. It proceeds under the rules of the Tree of Wyrð, and naught can hinder now the work to go forward. The sinister man breathes deeply, concentrates his dark forces, and drives the thought-form from him through the creative work of sound, not only during sinister meditation, but also in rituals and daily sinister living. The key: “sinister intention”.

*Practising the Sinister Presence:*

In this paragraph, we are going to learn the third part of the meditation: “Practising the Sinister Presence”. This third part acts as a transition from the first two parts. It allows us to simply be in the Sinister Presence and make every moment the dark meditation. After the first two parts, we are in deep meditation and in the Sinister Presence. With that greater Sinister Presence, we can practise the Sinister Presence in every moment. To help explain how to do this third part of the meditation, I use an analogy.

After completing the first two parts of the sinister meditation and realising more Sinister Presence, we are like a spider in the centre of its web. If a fly was to come and alight on the web, the spider would go and meet it, do what it has to do, and come back to the centre of the web. That is like what we do in extending the Sinister Presence. We are sitting in meditation, and when we want to shift to this third part of sinister meditation, we simply allow ourselves to be one with the Sinister Presence and breath. When sounds, thoughts or anything else enter our consciousness, we simply, effortlessly, and spontaneously extend the Sinister Presence without making any judgement. So, when we hear a sound, it is not a good sound or a bad sound. It is not a loud sound or a soft sound. We just extend the Sinister Presence to it, without judgement, and then come back to our centre. When nothing is entering the consciousness, we can be one with “Sinister Presence” and breath. We are not noting, observing or watching the breath. When you feel you are being in the Sinister Presence, be in the underworld of the Sinister Presence with whatever arises. There is a oneness of Sinister Presence and breath. Whatever else may arise in the consciousness, make no judgement of it, and maintain the Sinister Presence with whatever is arising. We don’t really extend the Presence, but it is like that. It is actually being in the Sinister Presence while whatever else is going on, and on and on. But it does not seem at first that we extend the Sinister Presence. Like the spider going out to meet the fly, we hear sounds closer to their source. We perceive evil thoughts and perceptions as soon as they arise. The more Sinister Presence we are, the more aware we are. The more visibility we have, the closer we connect/experience what is arising in the consciousness to its source, and the more we experience things as they are or want to be. “Practising the Sinister Presence” is making no judgement of whatever impulses as they arise. The Sinister Presence is not overshadowed by our mental reconstruction of what is actually happening.

Extending the Sinister Presence, as in the analogy of the spider going out to meet the fly, gives you an idea of what the sinister practice is like. But it is only like that. In extension there is no separation. Our Sinister Presence is more manifest as the result of the first two parts of the meditation. When anything arise in the consciousness, we maintain the Sinister Presence, as these events are occurring. So extending the Sinister Presence is a way of exercising the Sinister Presence. When exercised in this way, it is as if activated and more there. The Sinister Presence is always there, the more ever since we have given ourselves to it. The Sinister Presence is omnipresent, so how can it be extended? When anything is activated in the collective unconscious, we are one with it. When the limited mind takes over and makes a representation influenced by our judgements, conditionings and programming, it is made up. It is not real. That is what illusion is. Words can only point the way to guide you into how to do this process that is beyond words. You learn by doing it.

“Practising the Sinister Meditation” becomes easier as the Sinister Presence manifests more through the practice of sinister meditation. It is a natural process, and the method of “Practising the Sinister Presence” enhances and speeds up the development or revelation of the Sinister Presence. Now the time is ripe to say that it is most beneficial to start meditation after a Dark Ritual, as it actively will influence this third and crucial part of the meditation.

Now that you have a feeling for what “Practising Sinister Presence” is, here are the instructions for what to do in the dark meditation. When it feels appropriate to you to go into the third part of the sinister meditation, just be in the Evil presence. From doing the first two parts of the meditation, you are already in the Sinister Presence. Then just be in that Sinister Presence. However the breath is, BE one with Sinister Presence and breath. You are the Sinister Presence breathing. You are maintaining the Sinister Presence as you are breathing. Now, be in the Sinister Presence and Practice the Sinister Presence. When any impulse arises in the consciousness, be in the Sinister Presence as the arising occurs. Extend the Sinister Presence to it. Make no judgement, forbidden in Satanism, as one has to act just like he feels. See through the appearances to the evil reality. Be one with evil.

When it feels appropriate, slightly open your eyes and continue to Practice the Sinister Presence. This part of the meditation is done with the eyes slightly open. But you keep your eyes closed while doing it until it feels befitting to slightly open the eyes. Do at least the last few minutes with the eyes slightly open. When you want to end the sitting meditation, simply open your eyes all the way. Get up and continue to maintain the Sinister Presence in all your activities, spontaneously and in every moment. Evil spontaneity is effortless and in the moment. This is the transition from sitting meditation to making every moment the meditation.

Effortlessness is of the utmost importance, because effort and struggle are of the physical and limited mind. What we are learning here is how to go beyond the limited mind in the “Sinister Presence” of the unconscious. After some time of doing the sinister meditation, of having more Sinister Presence and more spontaneity in “Practising Sinister Presence” when doing the first part of the meditation, the Sinister Presence is there along with the eye movements and breath. The Sinister Presence, eye movements and breath are one. When thoughts and anything else arise, even easier than just letting them float by like clouds is “Practising Sinister Presence” with them. It is doing the method, but the method is non-doing. It’s the Sinister Presence doing it. It’s the “evil you” doing it. You and “it” are one. “It” is no method. There is no separate “it”. Practice the Sinister Meditation at any point in the meditation whenever any impulse arises in the consciousness. The last paragraph deals with “Sleep Meditation”, as I said above Sinister Meditation continues when you open your eyes again, as well as you close them to go to sleep.

The Satanist is heir to wonderful and illimitable inner powers, his evil identity, but until he becomes aware of them and consciously identifies himself with them, they lie dormant and unexpressed, and might just as well not exist at all as far as their use to man, in his unawakened state is concerned. When, however, the Satanist becomes awakened to his own Chthonic World within and all what it holds, and that he is a sinister being, he enters in a new life of almost boundless sinister power. Let us use our

inner sinister ability, and free ourselves from the very burdens that have oppressed us so long in this christianised and hypocritical world. Now is the time to roll it all from our shoulders and be free.

### *The Sinister Sleep Meditation.*

Why a sinister sleep meditation? We are learning that we are the sinister meditation and that every moment can be our sinister meditation. If we spend about one third of our lives sleeping, there must be some very valuable function to sleep. So why can't sinister meditation be brought into this large area of our lives also? It absolutely can. In the sitting meditation, we learn how to go beyond thought and concept. In sleep we naturally go beyond thought except when dreaming. This says a lot. The going beyond thought and concept in sleep wonderfully rejuvenates and energises us. In dreaming, when in the dream, it seems so real. You only know that it was a dream when you wake up from the dream.

After having some experience with the eye movements and breath, the eye muscles, breathing apparatus and subtle physiology gain in strength and become more resilient. The sinister sleep meditation is something like the sitting meditation, but it is visual. No thought or visualisation or use of the mind is involved. If thoughts are there or any other mental phenomena, we just meet them with the Sinister Presence, no judgement, and just let them be.

The process is simple, it is an eye movement while using our natural “going to sleep” breathes and position. Some find it easier to start this while lying on their backs. We simply breathe with our natural “go to sleep breath” and, with each inhalation, we move the eyes up and to the centre. The eyes effortlessly converge to a point. Breathe and move the eyes until a feeling of dynamic tension is reached. Do not strain. With the exhalation, we simply let it be. The eyes may go back all the way to their original position or not at all. Whatever the movement is, let it be natural and effortless. The next inhalation is even more effortless. It quickly becomes a natural reflex so that with each inhalation, your eyes move slightly up to the centre. The exhale is a letting go. Just let go. Of course, this is with the eyes closed. After three or four times, perhaps more, doing this, with the eyes slightly up and to the centre, we shift our attention to a field of inner evil vision. In that field of evil vision, we simply gaze softly – and effortlessly. We look for some bluish dark light. If nothing is there, we just effortlessly look. Nothing needs to be there. This is the totally effortless process that is something like listening, but here we are simply looking. Any thought or mental phenomena that come into our awareness we simply meet with the Sinister Presence, making never a judgement and continuing our soft, effortless inner gaze. We are practising the Sinister Presence as we go off to sleep.

You may notice some natural eye movements as you look toward the bluish dark light. It may not be there. It may be the total field of vision. It will be different for each and everyone. This sinister sleep meditation only works well when used in conjunction with the sitting meditation because it is all part of the same meditation.

This actually helps you to go to sleep. You may at some time notice, after doing this for a while, that when you wake up, your body and mind were asleep, but that you were in the Sinister Presence. Your body and mind were asleep, but you were awake.

You may begin to notice that while dreaming, you are awake in the dream. Begin to practice the Sinister Presence while dreaming. If this does or does not happen, it does not matter. We are all different, and the form of the sinister practice that is best suited to our particular situation will vary according to the situation, and how seriously to accept the Sinister Path to be trodden by you.

This is not lucid dreaming. In lucid dreaming, you change what is going on in the dream. Here we just practice the Sinister Presence with whatever is going on. We do not change anything in the dream world, in any part of the meditation. If you wake up in the middle of the night, what a wonderful time for Black Magick, meditation and for all what is “sinister”. Get up and do your job

Let your daily sinister meditation and dreams be connected with your evil plans. They do instruct you how to live sinisterly and work your plans out. Activate by every possible means your dark centres. Triumph, defeat corrupt religions, and open the earth to the pleasure of what is called sin. Against religious hypocrisy, practice radical and hideous evil. Be the black rider on the black horse in all circumstances. The earth is yours.

## APPENDICES

- (1) A Free Meditation on “The Dark God Atazoth.”
- (2) The Office of Atazoth (*includes Offering of the Chalice*).
- (3) The diagram, “The Tree of Wyrd”.

### Notes

“The Tree of Wyrd” with its Seven Planets, twenty-one Dark Gods and corresponding ATU (Trump) Cards should be studied so deeply and so constantly that it becomes automatic for the sinister mind to accept it as the basis of all thinking on the subject of the Sinister Tarot. The Major Arcana of the Sinister Tarot has twenty-one trumps and not twenty-two as found on other Tarot Decks. The trump “Judgement or Last Judgement” is left out. The Satanist, the Sinister Man is not involved in the kind of “judgement”, while it is even a forbidden word. The “Last Judgement” in Christianity and Islam is a doctrine of highest treachery. We only believe in “change” our kind of “justice”. Our justice refers to necessary adjustment, equilibrating action, and dark compensation through the sinister acts that follow self-initiation.

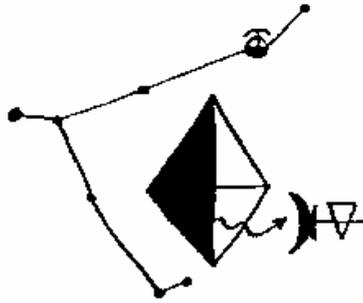
In fact, why this appendix? It is important for the Sinister Man and Woman to feel a link with the Dark Gods of the Cosmos every single day. In our modern secular and christianised society, we can easily become enhanced with what we see and hear. In order to reaffirm our dark awareness of ourselves as beings that are part of a greater Sinister Self, it is absolutely important to make a ritual gesture confirming a link between the Sinister and ourselves as found in “The Black Book of Satan III”, or as in the Appendices. This Sinister Self is readily symbolised by the whole of the Tree of Wyrd. The Dark Gods and the Sinister Tarot also help us thereby.

Carl Jung indicated that “the psychological mechanism of transforming energy is the symbol.” By working with each of the Dark Gods symbols or signatures as found in “The Black Book of Satan II”, and on looking on the ATU cards, looking at them visually, we can evoke a non-verbal affirmation of certain qualities that we would like to manifest, enhance or support within our natures. “The Tree of Wyrd” is the chart that represents not only the planets Saturn, Moon, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus with their sinister energies, but also the Dark Gods and ATU archetypes.

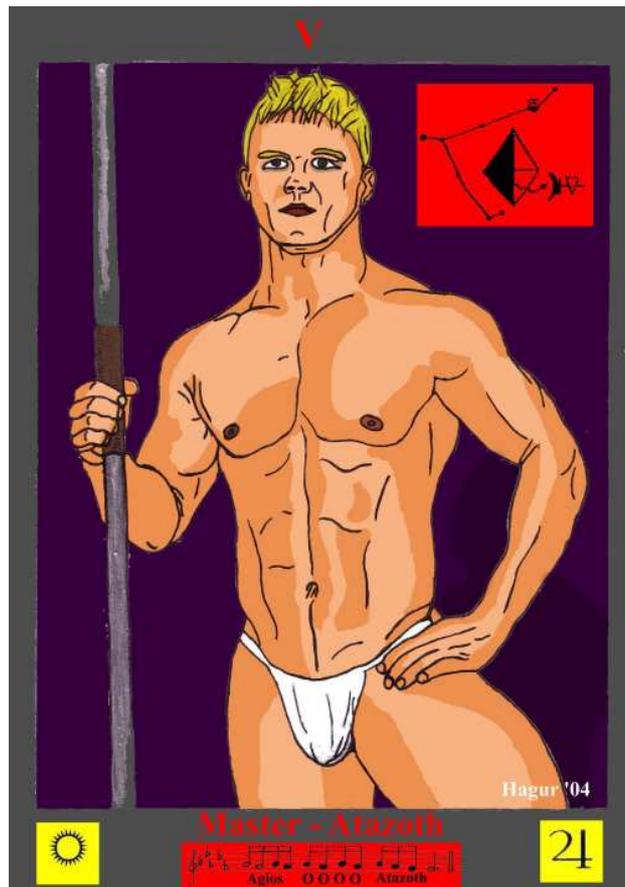
In working with the Sinister Tarot as a meditative tool, take the cards within the deck that sinisterly inspires and motivates you more at the moment, place one, and no more than three, of these in front of you before beginning your meditation process. Look at the cards before you begin the meditative process, and then go inward thinking deep for guidance from consciousness in how these visual affirmations can assist you in your sinister growth and development.

It is important to remember that the Sinister Tarot is a visual portraiture or bridging language. The universal language is symbols that function as a bridging language that connects dark invisible and visible experiences. This is what is done in sinister meditation.

# THE DARK GOD ATAZOTH



**The depths of the sea  
A tunnel of knives  
There is a union here  
While he directs the Chosen  
Rage in the Eye  
Of the Goat –  
The golden triangle  
Stands against a sky of fire**



“The depths of the sea, a tunnel of knives”, not only describes Atazoth’s realm of dwelling, but also his character as Dark God.

His kingdom is in the depths of the sea. In order to grasp the emotionality that he personifies and the psychological domain he rules we only need to think of the powerful moods of the sea. It can be turbulent, with roaring waves that indiscriminately batter everything in its path with tremendous destructive force. Like intense emotional effect that floods the personality and drowns rationality, Atazoth would arise from his undersea residence and rage, and then retreat once more to the depths of the sea, his home.

The sea in dreams and metaphor represents the unconscious. In its shallows, just below the surface, lie the emotions and memories that are readily retrievable and personal; in its dark depths are primitive creatures and myriad forms beyond what can be personally known the collective unconscious. Water and emotions are linked symbolically, which makes the sea an apt realm for Atazoth, who reacts emotionally and intensely when he is provoked.

While “a tunnel of knives” may describe the kind of habitation of his, in metal or lamellae as sharp as knives, a very dangerous place anyway, it also describes his temperament. He is bad-tempered, violent, vindictive, destructive and dangerous. A Dark God accompanied by tempest and turbulence, like the raging sea.

I imagine Atazoth’s head as one of a goat, with his raging third eye like the Baphomet’s effigy. Atazoth the Goat from the sea, half goat and half-human monster at the centre of the labyrinth beneath his palace of knives.

“The golden triangle stands against a sky of fire.” This makes us think of the “Triangle of Bermuda”, a triangular area between Bermuda, Cape Hatteras, and Puerto Rico where ships and planes have disappeared without a trace. Imagine looking out on a placid sea and knowing that an emotional, angry and resentful Dark God lives under the surface, who may erupt in fury and pound against whatever is in his way, except for his chosen ones.

“There is a union here while he directs the Chosen.” To his chosen ones on the Sinister Pathway, he shares his dark emotions, giving form to terror, but also to beauty and power.

Obviously archetypally, Atazoth the conquering aristocrat imparts loyalty to his chosen ones, who are fighting and feasting, drinking deep and roaring with laughter at the black-smith who is sharpening their own knives. Atazoth loves all those who deal in fury, whose eyes do not spare, and neither have pity, bearing in mind that,

“When prostrate upon earth lay human life, visibly trampled down and foully crushed beneath religion’s cruelty.” (Epicurus I, 60-79)

**Rerum Atazoth, tenax vigor  
Immotus in te permanens  
Lucis diurnae tempora  
Successibus determinans:**

**Qui venturis es in mundum  
Atazoth, ne tardaveris**

Atazoth, powerful sustainer  
Immutable and determining  
The hours of day and phases  
Determine:  
Your arrival in the world  
Atazoth, do not withhold to come.  
*(Black Book of Satan III)*

## THE OFFICE OF ATAZOTH

*(Includes Offering of the Chalice)*



For daily (dawn; dusk) or “ad libitum” performance either solo or by Priest and Priestess. It is also suggested to use the rite before meditation partly or wholly if time allows. If the “Offering” part of the office is considered, a chalice filled with strong wine is required. If there is no “offering”, parts one and three are only to be recited and chanted or vibrated where requested. The altar is covered with a black cloth, and lighted with the usual black candles, while the celebrant is clothed with a black robe. The same applies for the attendants.

### *First Part of the Office*

**V. Satanus, in adjutorium meum intende.**

*O Satan, take heed, and save me.*

**R. Domine Satanus, ad adjuvandum me festina.**

*Lord Satan, make haste to help me.*

(Introduction Hymn)

**Dies irae, dies illa  
Solvat Saeculum in favilla  
Teste Satan cum sibylla.**

**Quantos tremor est futurus  
Quando Vindex est venturus  
Cuncta stricte discussurus.  
Dies irae, dies illa!**

**V. Aperiatur terra, et germinet Vindex.**

**R. Mirabilia opera tua, Domine Satanas, et anima  
mea cogniscit nimis.**

(Chant)

**Agios o Vindex**

(Hymn)

**Non usitata nec tenui ferar  
Penna biformis per liquidum aethera  
Vates, neque in terris morabor  
Longius, invidiaque maior  
Orbis relinquam**

Priestess

**Agios Athanatos**

Priest

**Dignum et justum est**

(Chant)

**Agios o Baphomet  
O Oriens splendor lucis æternæ  
Et sol justitiæ:  
Veni et illumina sedentes in tenebris  
Et umbra mortis**

(Chant)

**Agios o Vindex**

(Hymn)

**Rerum Atazoth, tenax vigor  
Immotus in te permanens  
Lucis diurnae tempora  
Successibus determinans:  
Qui venturis es in mundum  
Atazoth, ne tardaveris**

(Chant)

**Agios O Atazoth**

Lectio brevis:

**We swear by war and hatred to stand  
Hand to hand, and evil for evil with rage.  
Mark, O Atazoth, and hear us now,  
Confirming this our Sinister Vow.**

Priestess

**Nocturna lux viantibus  
A nocte noctem segregans,  
Praeco diei iam sonat  
Iubarque solis evocat**

Priest

**Hoc excitatus Lucifer  
Solvit polum caligine  
Agius o Vindex  
Laetus dies hic transeat.**

***Second Part of the Office***  
*(ad libitum)*

The celebrant now vibrates “**Agius O Atazoth**” standing facing the altar with the hands over the chalice containing strong wine, and says (*Ad libitum, the offering and altar may be incensed*).

**“By our love of life we have this drink  
It will become for us a gift from our God Atazoth.”**

*The thurible and incense boat are brought forward and the celebrant thrice sprinkles incense upon the burning coals, saying:*

**V: Incensum istud ascendat ad Te, Dominus Inferus,  
et descendat super nos beneficium Tuum.**

***May this incense rise before thee, Infernal Lord, and may thy blessing descend upon us.***

*He then takes the thurible and censes the altar and gifts. First he censes the chalice with three swings widdershins and bows. Then he raises the censer three times towards the Image of the Baphomet, then bows again. Lastly he censes the top and sides of the altar three times, by circumnambulation if the appointments of the temple be convenient.*

**R. Memor fui nocte nominis tui, Atazoth.  
Et custodiam legem tuam.  
Omnia præcepta tua veritas.  
Quando facies de persecúntibus me iudicium?  
Innova signa et itera mirabilia  
Glorifica manum et firma bráchium sinistrum.  
*During the night, I remember thy name Atazoth  
To observe thy law.  
All thy orders are right.  
When will thou condemn my persecutors?  
Renew thy signs and wonders,  
Thy left arm and hand are glorified.***

The celebrant raises up the chalice and replaces it on the altar, passes his or her hands over the chalice saying convincingly, but quietly:

**“Oriens splendour lucis æternæ et sol justitiæ – veni et illumine sedentes in tenebris et umbra mortis.”**

The celebrant while holding the chalice in his or her hands, gives tribute to Satan, and says:

**“Suscipe, Satanas, munus quod tibi offerimus,  
Memoriam recolentes Atazoth.”**

**R. Veni omnipotens æterne diabolus.**

The celebrant, before drinking from the chalice, and sharing it with others, says:

**May the gifts of Satan be forever with you!**

*The Third Part of the Office*

The office of Atazoth (*with or without offering*) is closed as such:

Chanted alternatively:

**V. Agios O Satanus**  
**R. Agios O Baphomet**

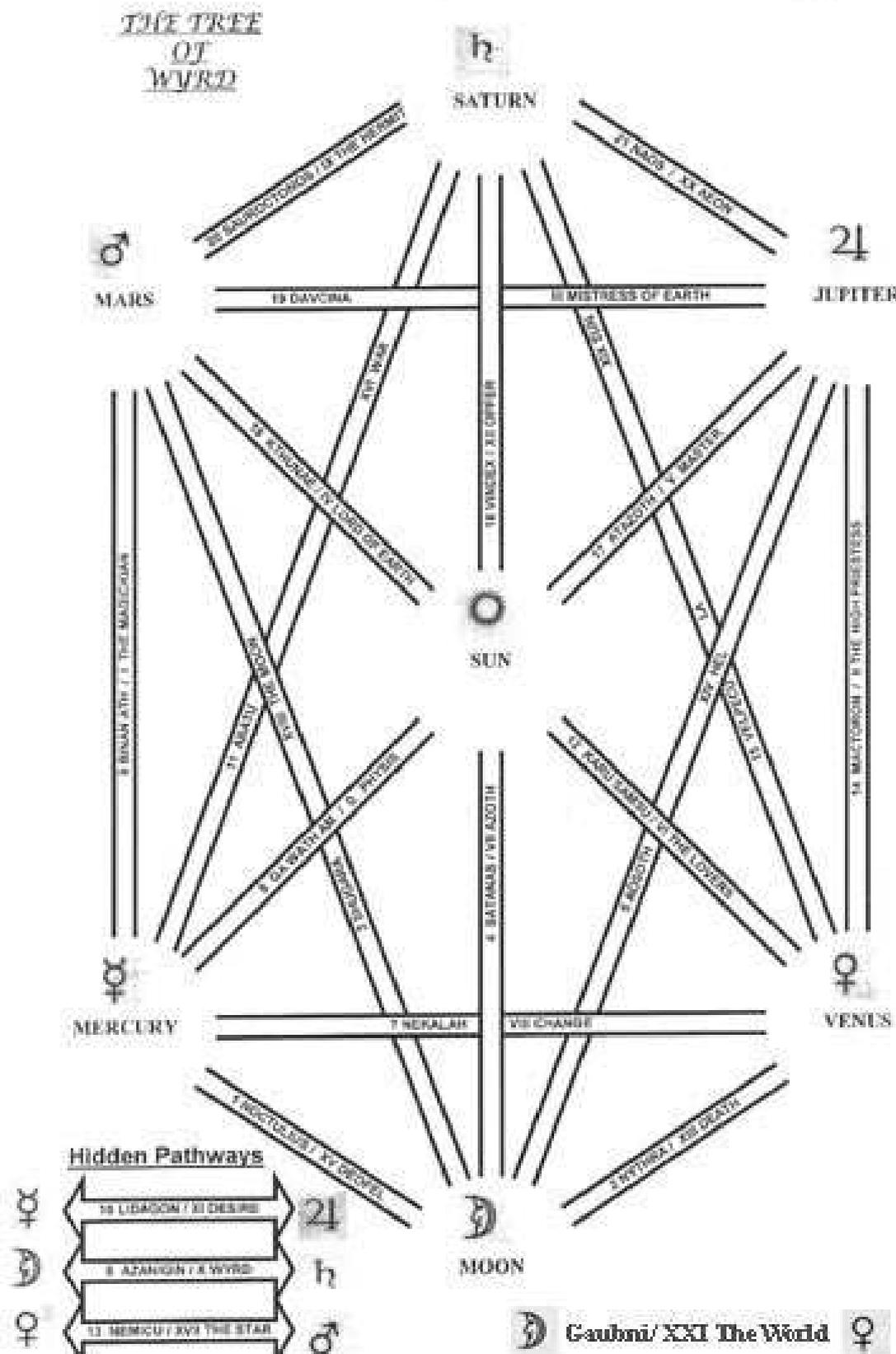
**V. Agios O Atazoth**  
**R. Agios O Atazoth**

**V. Pleni sunt terra majestatis gloriae Tuæ.**  
**R. Tuere nos, Domine Satanus.**

**V. Ave Satanus.**  
**R. Ave Satanus.**

**v. Go, you are dismissed.**

Directing magickal energies towards personal reasons or aims should follow the “Office of Atazoth”, as motto says “hunt, kill and eat some game”. The “Office of Atazoth” can also be said prior a “Sinister Meditation Session”, and obviously followed by personal activity as stated above. You will be surprised how your evil intentions come true.



## CONTENTS

Preface	2
Introduction	4
Chapter One	10
Chapter Two	31
Chapter Three	48
Archetypes in the Major Arcana of the Sinister Tarot for Meditation along the Pathways of the Tree of Wyrd.	
Chapter Four	149
Practising the Sinister Presence	
Appendices	162
A Free Meditation on “The Dark God Atazoth”	163
The Office of Atazoth (includes offering of the chalice)	166
Diagram: The Tree of Wyrd	172
Contents	173



© 1999 – 2008 Skull Press  
Reprinted by Hagur © 2008